

## Rules for the Library of the Department of Industries, Bengal.

The Library is open from 11 a.m. to 5 p.m. except on holidays; on Saturdays the Library closes at 2 p.m.

2. All books in the Library (except books of general reference) are available on loan to officers and staff of the Department of Industries, Bengal, and subordinate offices and institutions under the Department.

3. The borrower can retain a book for not more than 15 days, provided it is not required for reference at Head Office in the meantime. When required for a longer time it may, on return, be re-issued if it is wanted by another reader.

4. The borrower requiring a book from the Library must sign the Issue Register in token of receipt or grant a receipt in the prescribed form, according to circumstances.

5. The borrower is fully responsible for loss or damage to the book and is required to pay the full price of it or replace it at his own cost. If the book lost or damaged is one of a set or series and the volume cannot be obtained singly the whole set or series must be replaced by him.

6. As a rule books are not lent to outsiders, but the Director of Industries at his discretion may sanction the loan of books only to such persons or institutions on conditions to be stated in each case.

7. bona fide manufacturers, research students and persons interested in indigenous industries may consult books and periodicals in the Library at the notified hours.

## WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.—*contd.*

Sewing Machinery. J. W. URQUEHART . . . . .	2/-
Power of Water. J. GLYNN . . . . .	2/-
Power in Motion. J. ARMOUR . . . . .	2/-
Iron and Heat. J. ARMOUR . . . . .	2/6
Mechanism and Machines. T. BAKER & J. NASMYTH . . . . .	2/6
Mechanics. C. TOMLINSON . . . . .	1/6
Cranes and Machinery. J. GLYNN . . . . .	1/6
Smithy and Forge. W. J. E. CRANE . . . . .	2/6
Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide. W. J. E. CRANE . . . . .	1/6
Elementary Electric Lighting. A. A. C. SWINTON . . . . .	1/6

### MINING & METALLURGY.

Mining Calculations. T. A. O'DONAHUE . . . . .	3/6
Mineralogy. A. RAMSAY . . . . .	3/6
Coal Mining. Sir W. W. SMYTH & T. F. BROWN . . . . .	3/6
Metallurgy of Iron. H. BAKERMAN . . . . .	5/-
Mineral Surveyor's Guide. W. LINTERN . . . . .	3/6
Slate and Slate Quarrying. D. O. DAVIES . . . . .	3/-
Mining and Quarrying. J. H. COLLINS . . . . .	1/6
Subterraneous Surveying. T. FENWICK & T. BAKER . . . . .	2/6
Mining Tools. W. MORGAN . . . . .	2/6
Plates to ditto. 4to. . . . .	4/6
Physical Geology. PORTLOCK & TATE . . . . .	2/-
Historical Geology. R. TATE . . . . .	2/6
The above 2 vols., bound together . . . . .	4/6
Electro-Metallurgy. A. WATT . . . . .	3/6

### NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, &c.

Navigation. J. GREENWOOD & W. H. ROSSER . . . . .	2/6
Practical Navigation. GREENWOOD, ROSSER & LAW . . . . .	7/-
Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. J. R. YOUNG . . . . .	2/6
Mathematical & Nautical Tables. LAW & YOUNG . . . . .	4/-
Masting and Rigging. R. KIPPING . . . . .	2/-
Sails and Sailmaking. R. KIPPING . . . . .	2/6
Marine Engines. R. MURRAY & G. CARLISLE . . . . .	4/6
Naval Architecture. J. PEAKE . . . . .	3/6
Ships, Construction of. H. A. SOMMERFELD . . . . .	1/6
Plates to ditto, 4to . . . . .	7/6
Ships and Boats. W. BLAND . . . . .	1/6

ROSEY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

## WEAVER'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

### AGRICULTURE & GARDENING.

Fertilisers & Feeding Stuffs.	DR. B. DYER	1/-
Draining and Embanking.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Irrigation and Water Supply.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Farm Buildings.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Barn Implements and Machines.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Field Implements and Machines.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Agricultural Surveying.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
The above 7 vols., bound together.		12/-
Farm Management.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Landed Estates Management.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Farming—Soils, Manures, and Crops.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Farming—Outlines—Farming Economy.	R. S. BURN	3/-
Farming—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Farming—Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.	R. S. BURN	2/-
Farming—Sewage & Irrigation.	R. S. BURN	2/6
The above 5 vols., bound together.		12/-
Book-keeping for Farmers.	J. M. WOODMAN	2/6
Ready Reckoner for Land.	A. ARMAN	2/-
Miller's & Farmer's Ready Reckoner.		2/-
Hay and Straw Measurer.	J. STEELE	2/-
Meat Production.	J. EWART	2/6
The Sheep.	W. C. SPOONER	3/6
Mukum-In-Parvo Gardening.	S. WOOD	1/-
Forcing Garden.	S. WOOD	3/6
Market and Kitchen Gardening.	C. W. SHAW	3/-
Kitchen Gardening.	G. M. F. GLENNY	1/6
Cottage Gardening.	E. HOBDAY	1/6
Garden Receipts.	C. W. QUIN	1/6
Potatoes: How to Grow.	J. PINK	2/-
Culture of Fruit Trees.	M. DU BREUIL	3/6
Tree Planter & Plant Propagator.	S. WOOD	2/-
Tree Pruner.	S. WOOD	1/6
Tree Planter, Propagator, & Pruner.	S. WOOD	3/6
Grafting and Budding.	C. BALLET	2/6
Bees for Pleasure & Profit.	G. G. SAMSON	1/-

GROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

THE  
**BRASSFOUNDER'S MANUAL**

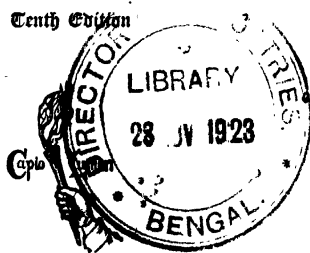
INSTRUCTIONS FOR

MODELLING, PATTERN-MAKING, MOULDING, ALLOYING,  
TURNING, FILING, BURNISHING, BRONZING,  
ETC., ETC.

CONTAINING COPIOUS RECEIPTS AND TABLES, AND NOTES ON  
PRIME COSTS AND ESTIMATES

*With Numerous Illustrations*

BY WALTER GRAHAM



LONDON  
**CROSBY, LOCKWOOD, AND SON**  
STATIONERS, HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL  
1904



PRINTED BY  
WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
LONDON AND BECCLES.

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

---

THESE pages appear in type for the purpose of supplying the felt want, and of gratifying the universal desire among Brassfounders, for such a production.

The author has been careful not to enlarge the Manual beyond a cost accessible to all workmen. In accomplishing this, greater space has been devoted to those particulars in which workmen are considered most defective, and consequently less space has been assigned to other well-known processes.

British, American, and Continental works have supplied some of the author's materials; which, with the original matter, will, it is hoped, improve and benefit those for whom the treatise is intended.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

THE First Edition of this little work was written simply to meet local requirements. It is, however, gratifying to find that it took a wider range of usefulness, which is evidenced by a demand for another edition.

There has recently been published in Germany some account of a few processes for bronzing brass, very similar to those which seven years ago were proposed in the First Edition of this book. These have been added, together with such new matter as will tend to increase the value of the work, every page of which has been carefully revised.

---

## PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

---

THE sale of this little book having been steadily maintained, the publishers have taken the opportunity of a new Edition being called for to add a table of the new Imperial Standard Wire Gauge, prepared by the Iron and Steel Wire Manufacturers' Association, and another useful table giving the Properties of Materials, by various authorities.

# CONTENTS.

---

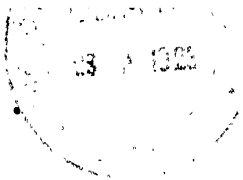
General Construction of a Brass-foundry	page 1
Modelling and Pattern-making	6
Moulding :	
The Apparatus and Materials	10
Crucible Tongs	13
Fuel	13
Drying-Stove	14
Moulding-Tub and Tools	15
Sands and Facing Materials	16
Manipulation	19
Cores	22
Alloying, and the Properties of the Metals constituting the	
Alloys	29
Lathe Work	39
Lathe Turning Tools—for Brass	42
Filing	47
Grinding	49
Emery Belts	50
Revolving Box	51
Polishing	52
Chasing	53
Matting	53

	PAGE
Clouding	54
Burnishing	54
Annealing	55
Cleansing	56
Soldering	56
Pickling	61
Dipping	61
Bronzing	62
Lacquering	70
Chemical Analysis of preceding Metals and Alloys	74
Classified List of most Substances used by Brassfounders:	
Minerals	77
Metals	80
Bases and Salts	83
Gums, Resins, and Colouring Substances	86
Solvents, Acids, and Oils	88
Sawdusts	89
On the Recovery of Brass from the Ashes and Sweepings of the Foundry	90
On the Recovery of Copper from the Dipping Liquids	91
On the Use of Salt-Cake	91
Weight of Brass	92
Tables of Weights	93
Weights of Copper, Zinc, Tin, and Iron	97
Weights of Copper	98
Zinc	100
Tin	101
Soldered Plates	102
Lead	103
Iron	104
Tables for Conversions into Decimals	106
The Hundredweight Reckoner, so far as is useful to the Brass-founder	108

# CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE
On the Subsidiary Books of the Workshop :	
The Casters' Book . . . . .	131
The Moulding and Casting Shops Expenses Book . . . . .	133
The Result-Book . . . . .	133
The Dipping and Lacquering Book . . . . .	134
The Finishers' Book . . . . .	135
The Time and Material Book . . . . .	136
Sundry Practical Receipts . . . . .	136
Properties of Materials . . . . .	138
Imperial Standard Wire Gauge . . . . .	139
Index . . . . .	140





## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

FIGURES	PAGE
1. Horizontal Lathe and Modelling Tools . . . . .	7
2. Ordinary Furnace . . . . .	11
3. Stove Furnace . . . . .	11
4. Gas-Blast Furnace . . . . .	11
5. Tongs . . . . .	13
6. Drying-Stove . . . . .	14
7. Moulding-Tub and Tools . . . . .	16
8. Mode of Planting Patterns, including Screws and Chair, in Sand . . . . .	19
9. Box with Core Casting . . . . .	22
10. False Cores . . . . .	22
11. Leaf . . . . .	23
12. Core Boxes . . . . .	23
13. Moulding Bells in Loam . . . . .	25
14. Thickness or Reverse Moulding . . . . .	27
15. Method of Pouring Brass . . . . .	28
16. The Lathe . . . . .	40
17. Sorts of Rests . . . . .	41
18. Narrow Turning Tools . . . . .	42
19. Broad Turning Tools, &c. . . . .	42
20. Angles of Tools . . . . .	43
21. Springing, Planing, and Hollowing Tools . . . . .	43
22. Screw Combs . . . . .	46
23. Mode of Cutting Screws . . . . .	46
24. Blast for Soldering . . . . .	59
25. The Lacquer Stove . . . . .	72





# WEALE'S SERIES OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKS.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with or more useful to young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—*Engineer*.

## A New Classified List.

	PAGE		PAGE
CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING	2	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING	8
MINING AND METALLURGY . . . .	3	INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS . .	9
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING . . . .	4	AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC .	10
NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC. .	5	MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC .	12

BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES . . 14.



CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,  
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

1904.

**CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.**

**Civil Engineering.**

By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. Including a Treatise on HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by G. R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with LARGE ADDITIONS by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. . . . . 6/6

**Pioneer Engineering:**

A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.Inst.C.E. With numerous Plates. Second Edition . . . . . 4/6

**Iron Bridges of Moderate Span:**

Then Construction and Erection. By HAMPDEN W. PENDRED. With 3 Illustrations . . . . . 2/0

**Iron and Steel Bridges and Viaducts.**

A Practical Treatise upon their Construction for the use of Engineers, Draughtsmen, and Students. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. With Illus. 3/6.

**Constructional Iron and Steel Work,**

As applied to Public, Private and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/6

**Tubular and other Iron Girder Bridges.**

Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition . . . . . 2/0

**Materials and Construction:**

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/0

**Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns and in Villages.**

By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition . . . . . 3/0

**Construction of Roads and Streets.**

By H. LAW, C.E., and D. K. CLARK, C.E. Sixth Edition, revised, with Additional Chapters by A. J. WATKINS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. . . . . 6/0

**Gas Works,**

Their Construction and Arrangement and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by S. HUGHES, C.E. Ninth Edition, revised, with Notices of Recent Improvements, by HENRY O'CONNER, A.M. Inst. C.E., Author of "The Gas Engineers' Pocket Book." [Just Published. 6/0

**Water Works**

For the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. Enlarged Edition . . . . . 4/0

**The Power of Water,**

As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GRANT, F.R.S. New Edition . . . . . 2/0

**Wells and Well-Sinking.**

By JOHN GEO. SWINDLE, A.R.I.E.A. and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated 2/0

**The Drainage of Lands, Towns, and Buildings.**

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice, by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition . . . . . 4/6

**The Blasting and Quarrying of Stone,**

For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. SIR J. INGLETON, K.C.B. . . . . 1/6

**Foundations and Concrete Works.**

With Practical Remarks on Footings, Piling, Sand, Concrete Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON. Ninth Ed. 1/6

**Pneumatics,**

Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition . . . 1/6

**Land and Engineering Surveying.**

For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Ninth Edition, Revised and Extended by F. H. DIXON, A.M. Inst. C.E. Professional Associate of the Institution of Surveyors. With numerous Illustrations and two Lithographic Plates . . . 2/0

**Mensuration and Measuring.**

For Students and Practical Use. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. . . . 1/6

**MINING AND METALLURGY.****Mining Calculations,**

For the use of Students Preparing for the Examinations for Colliery Managers' Certificates, comprising numerous Rules and Examples on Arithmetic, Algebra, and Mensuration. By T. A. O'DONAHUE, M.E., First-Class Certificated Colliery Manager. . . . 3/6

**Mineralogy,**

Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Fourth Edition revised and enlarged. Woodcuts and Plates . . . 3/6

**Coal and Coal Mining,**

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late SIR WARINGTON W. LAYT, F.R.S. Eighth Edition, revised by T. FORSTER BROWN . . . 3/6

**Metallurgy of Iron,**

Containing Methods of Assay, Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged . . . 5/0

**The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide.**

By W. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, with an Appendix on Magnetic and Angular Surveying . . . 3/6

**Slate and Slate Quarrying:**

Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. Fourth Edition . . . 3/0

**A First Book of Mining and Quarrying,**

With the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self-Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition . . . 1/6

**Subterraneous Surveying,**

With and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENNVICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated . . . 2/6

**Mining Tools.**

Manual of. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines . . . 2/6

**Mining Tools, Atlas**

Of Engravings to illustrate the above, containing 23 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to Scale. 4to . . . 4/6

**Physical Geology,**

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . 2/0

**Historical Geology,**

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . 2/6

**Geology, Physical and Historical.**

Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By RALPH TATE, F.G.S. . . . 4/6

# MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

## The Workman's Manual of Engineering Drawing.

By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Eighth Edition. 350 Plates and Diagrams. 3/6

## Fuels: Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Fourth Edition. 2/0

## Fuel, Its Combustion and Economy.

Consisting of an Abridgement of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With Extensive Additions by D. K. CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition. 3/3

## The Boilermaker's Assistant

In Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler Work, &c. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 2/0

## The Boiler-Maker's Ready Reckoner,

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Plates, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, A.I.C.E. Fifth Edition. 4/0

\* \* The last two Works in One Volume, half-bound, entitled "THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT," by J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. Price 7/0.

## Steam Boilers:

Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. 1/6

## Steam and Machinery Management.

A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery. By M. POWIS BATE, M.Inst.M.E. 2/6

## Steam and the Steam Engine.

Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Fourth Edition. 3/6

## The Steam Engine.

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1/6

## The Steam Engine,

By DR. LARDNER. Illustrated. 1/6

## Locomotive Engines.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. 3/0

## Locomotive Engine-Driving.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eleventh Edition. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards. 4/6

## Stationary Engine-Driving.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Seventh Edition. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards. 4/6

## The Smithy and Forge.

Including the Farmer's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Fourth Edition. 2/6

## Modern Workshop Practice.

As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated. 3/6

## Mechanical Engineering.

Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition. 2/6

## Details of Machinery.

Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/0

WEALES SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL SERIES.

**Elementary Engineering:**

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, &c. By S. S. BREWER. Fifth Edition . . . . . 1/6

**Power in Motion:**

Horse-power Motion, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short, Driving Bands, Angular Forces, &c. By JAMES ARMOUR, C.E. Third Edition 2/0

**Iron and Heat,**

Exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. . . . . 2/6

**Practical Mechanism,**

And Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery, by J. NASMYTH, C.E. . . . . 2/6

**Mechanics:**

Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science, and their Applications. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . . 1/6

**Cranes (The Construction of),**

and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. . . . . 1/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC.

**The Sailor's Sea Book:**

A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged Edition. By W. H. ROSSER . . . . . 2/6

**Practical Navigation.**

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7/0

**Navigation and Nautical Astronomy,**

In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2/6

**Mathematical Tables,**

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations, to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition . . . . . 4/0

**Masting, Mast-Making, and Rigging of Ships.**

Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . . . . 2/0

**Sails and Sail-Making.**

With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . . . . 2/6

**Marine Engines and Steam Vessels.**

By R. MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. . . . . 4/6

**Naval Architecture:**

An Exposition of Elementary Principles. By JAMES PEAKE . . . . . 3/6

**Ships for Ocean and River Service,**

Principles of the Construction of. By HAKON A. SOMMERFELD . . . . . 1/6

**Atlas of Engravings**

To Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth . . . . . 7/6

**The Forms of Ships and Boats.**

By W. BLAND. Tenth Edition. With numerous Illustrations and Models . . . . . 1/8

# ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING ARTS.

## Construotional Iron and Steel Work,

As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/6

## Building Estates:

A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Building Land. By F. MALLAND. Third Edition. . . . . 2/0

## The Science of Building:

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By F. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Fourth Edition. . . . . 3/6

## The Art of Building:

General Principles of Construction, Strength, and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . . . . 2/0

## A Book on Building,

Civil and Ecclesiastical. By SIR EDMUND BRCKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE) Second Edition. . . . . 4/6

## Dwelling-Houses (The Erection of),

Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS, Architect. . . . . 2/6

## Cottage Building.

By C. BRUCK ALLEN. Twelfth Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by E. F. ALLEN, C.E. . . . . 2/0

## Acoustics in Relation to Architecture and Building:

The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Professor I. ROGER SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, Revised. . . . . 1/6

## The Rudiments of Practical Bricklaying.

General Principles of Bricklaying; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts. . . . . 1/6

## The Art of Practical Brick Cutting and Setting.

By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings. . . . . 1/6

## Brickwork:

A Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting; with the Application of Geometry to Roof Tilings &c. By F. WALKER. . . . . 1/6

## Bricks and Tiles,

Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of; containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated. . . . . 3/0

## The Practical Brick and Tile Book.

Comprising: BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, M.INST.C.E.; PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICK-CUTTING AND SETTING, by A. HAMMOND. 550 pp. with 270 Illustrations, half-bound. . . . . 6/0

## Carpentry and Joinery—

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions, and TREATISE ON JOINERY, by E. W. TARN, M.A. Eighth Edition. . . . . 3/6

## Carpentry and Joinery—Atlas

Of 35 Plates to accompany and illustrate the foregoing book. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. . . . . 6/0

**A Practical Treatise on Handrailing;**

Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Third Edition, including a TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates. 2/6

**Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery.**

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Fourth Edition. 2/6

**Roof Carpentry:**

Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS. 2/0

**The Construction of Roofs of Wood and Iron;**

Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By F. WYNDHAM TANK, M.A., Architect. Fourth Edition. 1/6

**The Joists Made and Used by Builders.**

By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With 160 Woodcuts. 3/0

**Shoring**

And its Application: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE. With 31 Illustrations. 1/6

**The Timber Importer's, Timber Merchant's, and Builder's Standard Guide.**

By R. E. GRADY. 2/0

**Plumbing:**

A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By W. PATON BUCHAN. Ninth Edition, with 512 Illustrations. 3/6

**Ventilation:**

A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P., Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations. 3/6

**The Practical Plasterer:**

A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP. 2/0

**House Painting, Graining, Marbling, & Sign Writing.**

With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Eighth Edition. Coloured Plates. 5/0

\* \* The above, in cloth boards, strongly bound, 6/0

**A Grammar of Colouring.**

Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged, by ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates. 3/0

**Elementary Decoration**

As applied to Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated. 2/0

**Practical House Decoration.**

A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY. 2/6

\* \* The last two Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5/0.

**Portland Cement for Users.**

By HENRY FAIR, A.M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Corrected. 2/6

**Limes, Cements, Mortars, Concretes, Mastics, Plastering, &c.**

By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Fifteenth Edition. 1/6



- Masonry and Stone-Cutting.**  
The Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction.  
By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . . . . 2/6
- Arches, Piers, Buttresses, &c.:**  
Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND 1/6
- Quantities and Measurements,**  
In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers',  
Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON. 1/6
- The Complete Measurer:**  
Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber and Stone. By R.  
HORTON. Sixth Edition . . . . . 4/6
- Guide to Superficial Measurement:**  
Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in  
breadth. For the Use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Mer-  
chants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fifth Edition . . . 3/6
- Light:**  
An Introduction to the Science of Optics. For the Use of Students of Archi-  
tecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. W. TARN,  
M.A. . . . . 1/6
- Hints to Young Architects.**  
By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, Architect. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged  
by O. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, Architect . . . . . 3/6
- Architecture—Orders:**  
The Orders and their Aesthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated.  
1/6
- Architecture—Styles:**  
The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various  
Countries, from the Earliest Period, By T. TALBOT BURY . . . 2/0  
\* \* \* ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3/6.
- Architecture—Design:**  
The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and  
exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By EDW.  
LUKE GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated . . . . . 2/6  
\* \* \* The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled  
"MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6/0.
- Perspective for Beginners.**  
Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c."  
By GEORGE PYNE . . . . . 2/0
- Architectural Modelling in Paper.**  
By T. A. RICHARDSON. With Illustrations, engraved by O. JEWITT 1/6
- Glass Staining and the Art of Painting on Glass.**  
From the German of Dr. GENSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With  
an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING . . . . . 2/6
- Vitruvius—The Architecture of.**  
In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A.,  
F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates . . . . . 5/0  
*N.B.—This is the only Edition of VITRUVIUS procurable at a moderate price.*
- Grecian Architecture.**  
An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in. With an Historical View of the  
Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN. 1/0  
*The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled  
"ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 8/0.*

**INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.****Cements, Pastes, Glues, and Gums.**

A Guide to the Manufacture and Application of Agglutinants. With good Recipes and Formulae. By H. C. STANDAGE. 2/0

**Clocks, Watches, and Bells for Public Purposes.**

A Rudimentary Treatise. By EDMUND BECKETT, LORD GRIMTHORPE, LL.D., K.C., F.R.A.S. Eighth Edition, with new List of Great Bells and an Appendix on Weathercocks. Just published. 4/6

*The above, handsomely bound, cloth boards, 5/6.*

**Electro-Metallurgy,**

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition. 3/6

**The Goldsmith's Handbook.**

Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining, Recovery of Waste, Solders, Enamels, &c., &c. By GEORGE E. GER. Sixth Edition. 3/0

**The Silversmith's Handbook.**

On the same plan as the GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By G. E. GER. 3/0

*The last two Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, 7/0.*

**The Hall-Marking of Jewellery.**

Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom, with the Stamps and Laws relating to the Standards and Hall Marks at the various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GER. 3/0

**French Polishing and Enamelling.**

Numerous Recipes for making Polishes, Varnishes, &c. By R. BITMEAD. 1/6

**Practical Organ Building.**

By W. E. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 2/6

**Coach-Building:**

A Practical Treatise. By JAMES W. BURGESS. With 57 Illustrations. 2/6

**The Cabinet Maker's Guide**

To the Entire Construction of Cabinet-Work. By R. BITMEAD. 2/6

**The Brass Founder's Manual:**

Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, &c. By W. GRAHAM. 2/0

**The Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.**

For Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c. By W. J. E. CRANE. 1/6

**Sewing Machinery:**

Its Construction, History, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2/0

**Gas Fitting:**

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. New Edition. 2/6

**Construction of Door Locks.**

From the Papers of A. C. HOBBES. Edited by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 2/6

**The Model Locomotive Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-boy.**

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. 3/6

**The Art of Letter Painting made Easy.**

By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1/6.

**The Art of Boot and Shoemaking.**

Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Stamping, &c. By J. B. LENO. 2/0

**Mechanical Dentistry:**

By CHARLES HUNTER. Fourth Edition. 3/0

**Wood Engraving:**

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Art. By W. N. BROWN. 1/6

**Laundry Management.**

A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries. 2/0

10 WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL SERIES.

**AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.**

**Draining and Embanking:**

A Practical Treatise. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 68 Illustrations. 1/6

**Irrigation and Water Supply:**

A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; of the Construction of Wells, Ponds, Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations. 1/6

**Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates:**

A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Sides. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1/6

**Farm Buildings:**

A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations. 2/0

**Barn Implements and Machines:**

Treating of the Application of Power and Machines used in the Threshing barn, Stockyard, Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2/0

**Field Implements and Machines:**

With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 2/0

**Agricultural Surveying:**

A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing Estates. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations. 1/6

**Farm Engineering.**

By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Comprising the above Seven Volumes in One, 1,150 pages, and over 600 Illustrations. Half-bound. 12/0

**Outlines of Farm Management.**

Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work; Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2/6

**Outlines of Landed Estates Management.**

Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Setting-out of Farms, Roads, Fences, Gates, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2/6

**Soils, Manures, and Crops.**

(Vol. I. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 2/0

**Farming and Farming Economy.**

(Vol. II. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 3/0

**Stock: Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.**

(Vol. III. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 2/6

**Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.**

(Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 2/0

**Utilization of Sewage, Irrigation, and Reclamation of Waste Land.**

(Vol. V. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 2/6

**Outlines of Modern Farming.**

By R. SCOTT BURN. Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One, 1,250 pp., profusely illustrated, half-bound. 12/0

**Book-keeping for Farmers and Estate Owners.**

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a system adapted for all classes of Farms. By J. M. WOODMAN. Fourth Edition. 2/6

**Ready Reckoner for the Admeasurement of Land.**

By A. ARMAN. Revised and extended by C. NORRIS. Fifth Edition. 2/0

**Miller's, Corn Merchant's, and Farmer's Ready Reckoner.**

Second Edition, revised, with Price List of Modern Flour Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2/0

**The Hay and Straw Measurer.**

New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STIKLE. 2/0

**Meat Production.**

A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN LEWART. 2/6

**Sheep:**

The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.S. Fifth Edition, with fine Engravings. 3/6

**Market and Kitchen Gardening.**

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated". 3/6

**Kitchen Gardening Made Easy.**

Showing the best means of cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated. 1/6

**Cottage Gardening:**

Or Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. MORRIS. 1/6

**Garden Receipts.**

Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1/6

**Fruit Trees.**

The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. Du BREUIL. Fifth Edition, carefully Revised by GEORGE GLENNY. With 187 Woodcuts. 3/6

**The Tree Planter and Plant Propagator:**

With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2/0

**The Tree Pruner:**

A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. 1/6

\* The above two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 3/6.

**The Art of Grafting and Budding.**

By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations. 2/6

# MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

## Descriptive Geometry,

An Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGÉ. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 24 Plates. 2/0

## Practical Plane Geometry:

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Circle. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2/0

## Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, rewritten and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2/0

## Euclid (The Elements of).

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2/6

\* Sold also separately, viz:—

Euclid. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Euclid. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

## Plane Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. 1/6

## Spherical Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1/0

\* Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2/6

## Differential Calculus,

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1/6

## Integral Calculus,

By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. 1/6

## Algebra,

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations and a Collection of Problems. 2/0

## A Key, and Companion to the Above.

An extensive Repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG. 1/6

## Commercial Book-keeping,

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. 1/6

## Arithmetic,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Thirteenth Edition. 1/6

## A Key to the Above.

By J. R. YOUNG. 1/6

## Equational Arithmetic,

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPLEY. 1/6

## Arithmetic,

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN. 1/6

## A Key to the Above.

By A. ARMAN. 1/6

**Mathematical Instruments:**

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use completely Explained.  
By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.  
Fifteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. F. WALMSLEY,  
M.A. C.E. Original Edition, in 2 vol., Illustrated . . . 2/0

\* In ordering the above, be careful to say "Original Edition," or give the number in the Series (32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (as follows) —

**Drawing and Measuring Instruments.**

Including—1. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. 2. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . . 1/6

**Optical Instruments.**

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated . . . 1/6

**Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.**

Including—1. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. 2. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. . . 1/6

\* The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments," price 2/0. (Described at top of page.)

**Mathematical Instruments:**

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use, Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume. . . 4/6

**The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.**

Containing full, easy, and unique Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Eighth Edition . . . 2/6

**Logarithms.**

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition . . . 3/0

**Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).**

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FRED THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition . . . 4/0

**Mathematical Tables,**

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations, to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition . . . 4/0

**Mathematics,**

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Third Edition . . . 3/0

**Astronomy.**

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.S. . . . 2/0

**Statics and Dynamics.**

The Principles and Practice of Engineering and a Clear Development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition . . . 1/6

**BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND  
MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.**

**A Dictionary of Painters, and Handbook for Picture  
Amateurs.**

Being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for  
Art-Students, including Glossary of Terms, Sketch of Principal Schools of  
Painting, &c. By PHILIPPE DAREL, D.A. . . . . 2/6

**Painting Popularly Explained.**

By T. J. SUTCLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMMS, F.S.A. Including Fresco,  
Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature,  
Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Sixth Edition . . . 3/0

**A Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Build-  
ing, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæ-  
ology, the Fine Arts, &c.**

By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by R. HUNT, F.R.S. . . . 5/0

**Music:**

A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise. With numerous Examples. By  
CHARLES CHILD SPENCER . . . . . 2/6

**Pianoforte,**

The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises and Lessons. By  
CHARLES CHILD SPENCER . . . . . 1/6

**The House Manager.**

A Guide to Housekeeping, Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household  
Work, Dairy Management, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-  
making, Gardening, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER . . . . . 3/6

**Manual of Domestic Medicine.**

By R. GOODING, M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all cases of  
Accident and Emergency. Third Edition, carefully revised . . . 2/0

**Management of Health,**

Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By Rev. JAMES BAIRD . . . 1/0

**Natural Philosophy,**

For the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . 1/6

**The Elementary Principles of Electric Lighting.**

By ALAN A. CAMERON SWINTON, M. INST. C.E., M.I.E.E. Fifth  
Edition . . . . . 1/6

**The Electric Telegraph,**

Its History and Progress. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. . . . 3/0

**Handbook of Field Fortification.**

By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 16 Woodcuts . . . 3/0

**Logic,**

Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS . . . . . 1/6

**Books on the Human Understanding,**

Selections from. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS . . . . . 1/6

**The Compendious Calculator**

(*Intuitive Calculations*). Or Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the  
various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business  
Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c. By DANIEL O'GORMAN.  
Twenty-eighth Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS . . . . . 2/6

**Measures, Weights, and Moneys of all Nations.**

With an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahomedan Calendar.  
By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition. . . . . 2/6

**Grammar of the English Tongue.**

Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. . . . . 1/6

**Dictionary of the English Language.**

As Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. . . . . 3/6

**Composition and Punctuation.**

Familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar.  
By JUSTIN BREWSTER. Nineteenth Edition. . . . . 1/6

**French Grammar.**

With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. . . . . 1/6

**English-French Dictionary.**

Comprising a large number of terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c.  
By ALFRED ELWES. . . . . 2/0

**French Dictionary.**

In two Parts—I. French-English. II. English-French, complete in One Vol. . . . . 3/0

**French and English Phrase Book.**

Containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, Vocabulary of Words, Collection of Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. . . . . 1/6

**German Grammar.**

Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr G. L. STRAUSS. . . . . 1/6

**German Trilot Dictionary.**

By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. . . . . 3/0

**German Trilot Dictionary.**

(As above). Together with German Grammar, in One Volume. . . . . 5/0

**Italian Grammar.**

Arranged in Twenty Lessons, with Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

**Italian Trilot Dictionary.**

Wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. I. Italian-English-French. 2/6

**Italian Trilot Dictionary.**

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. II. English-French-Italian. . . . . 2/6

**Italian Trilot Dictionary.**

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. III. French-Italian-English. . . . . 2/6

**Italian Trilot Dictionary.**

(As above). In One Vol. . . . . 7/6

**Spanish Grammar.**

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

**Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.**

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. . . . . 4/0

Or with the GRAMMAR, 6/0.



16 WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL SERIES.

**Portuguese Grammar**

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

**Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.**

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c. with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Fourth Edition, revised 3/0

\* \* \* Or with the GRAMMAR, 7/0.

**Animal Physics,**

Handbook of. By DIONYS LARDNER, D.C.L. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. (732 pages), cloth boards. 7/6

\* \* \* Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:

ANIMAL PHYSICS By Dr. LARDNER. Part I, Chapters I—VII : 4/0

ANIMAL PHYSICS By Dr. LARDNER. Part II, Chapters VIII—XVIII 2/0

STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

# CROSBY·LOCKWOOD & SON'S

## Catalogue of

### Scientific, Technical and Industrial Books.

	PAGE		PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING . . . . .	1	CARPENTRY & TIMBER . . . . .	29
CIVIL ENGINEERING . . . . .	10	DECORATIVE ARTS . . . . .	31
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c. . . . .	17	NATURAL SCIENCE . . . . .	33
MINING & METALLURGY . . . . .	19	CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES . . . . .	34
COLLIERY WORKING, &c. . . . .	21	INDUSTRIAL ARTS . . . . .	36
ELECTRICITY & . . . . .	23	COMMERCE, TABLES, &c. . . . .	41
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING . . . . .	28	AGRICULTURE & GARDENING . . . . .	43
SANITATION & WATER SUPPLY . . . . .	28	AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, & . . . . .	46
		LAW & MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	47

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

### THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulae, Rules, and Data: A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. By H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Small 8vo, 700 pp., bound in flexible Leather Cover, rounded corners. . . . .

Net 6/0  
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FRENCH METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONIES.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES.—WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS, NUTS, SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &c.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &c.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUEL.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—GAS ENGINES.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. It is very difficult to hit upon a mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers."—*The Engineer*.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce book of 700 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . . It will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer*.

## MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

### THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Sixth Edition, carefully Revised, and Enlarged. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, strongly bound. 18/0

"The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received."

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer*, 27, June 5, 1885.

"At this edition we may repeat the appreciative remarks we made upon the first and third. Since the appearance of the latter very considerable modifications have been made, although the total number of pages remains almost the same. It is a very useful collection of rules, tables, and workshop and drawing office data."—*The Engineer*, May 10, 1895. (Special Notice)

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, bristling with engineer's notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of any one connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"Bristling with useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

### THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 420 Illustrations. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, nearly 560 pp., strongly bound. 18/0

"This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's 'WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.' It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication. It is written by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK."

"The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 420 Engravings; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK."

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenaeum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Notesman*.

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."

"A mass of information set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information, and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

### MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.

#### STEAM-BOILER CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised, and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, over 680 pages, cloth, strongly bound. 18/0

THIS WORK is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz.:—"THE WORKS MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

"One of the best, if not the best, books on boilers that has ever been published. The information is of the right kind, in a simple and accessible form. So far as generation is concerned, this is, undoubtedly, the standard book on steam practice."—*Electrical Review*.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *practical* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer*.

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of every one interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Mechanical Market*.

#### PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.

Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulae in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Eighteenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. 6/0

In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original edition of 'Templeton'—*English Mechanic*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify, and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News*. (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World*.

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron*.

#### ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Eighth Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. 2/6

Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*.

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

## THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much enlarged. Folio, half-bound. Net £3 3s.

PART I.—MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCE AND AREAS, &c.—SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES.—RECIPROCALLS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—ZEPHYRUS.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—PLASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BITTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

PART II.—TREATISE OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—TUBES, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. The diagrams are a great feature of the work. It may be stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fill the desire of the engineer and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer*.

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers*.

## TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on GAS ENGINES and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo cloth. 6/0

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine, which will bear comparison with any long written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

## ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth. 2/6

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World*.

## GAS AND OIL ENGINE MANAGEMENT.

A Practical Guide for Users and Attendants, being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWELL HALE, M.I.M.E., A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Woodworking Machinery," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. Net 3/6

## THE GAS-ENGINE HANDBOOK.

A Manual of Useful Information for the Designer and the Engineer. By E. W. ROBERTS, M.E. With Forty Full-page Engravings. Small 8cap. 8vo, leather. Net 8/6

## A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E., Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth. 6/0

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

## THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION.

Of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Strength of Bolts, Weight of Iron, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Engine Proportions. By R. EDWARDS, M.Inst.C.E. 8cap. 8vo, cloth. 3/6

"A very useful little volume. It contains many tables, classified data and memoranda generally useful to engineers."—*Engineer*.

"What it professes to be, 'a handy office companion,' giving in a succinct form a variety of data of use to the mechanical engineers in their everyday office work."—*Nature*.

**A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.**

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and Users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German with additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWELL, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net* 7/6

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A German Pattern-maker*.

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents, and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature*.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*The Engineer*.

**BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.**

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors*. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net* 3/6

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

**BOILER MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.**

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, half-bound. *Net* 7/0

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

**REFRIGERATION, COLD STORAGE, & ICE-MAKING:**

A Practical Treatise on the Art and Science of Refrigeration. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Refrigerating and Ice-Making Machinery," &c. With 360 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. *Net* 15/0

"The author has to be congratulated on the completion and production of such important work and it is most useful to have a large body of tables, for it leaves out nothing that would in any way be of value to those interested in the subject."—*Scientific*.

"No one whose duty it is to handle the numerous preserving installations of these latter days can afford to be without this valuable book."—*Manchester Herald*.

**THE POCKET BOOK OF REFRIGERATION AND ICE-MAKING.**

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Refrigerating and Ice-making Machinery," &c. Third Edition, Enlarged. Small Crown 8vo, cloth. *Just Published. Net* 3/6

**REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.**

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-Making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.I.C.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net* 7/6

"Practical, explicit, and profusely illustrated."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"We recommend the book, which gives the cost of various systems and illustrations showing details of parts of machinery and general arrangements of complete installations."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating. It is one of the best compilations on the subject."—*Engineer*.

**ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.**

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A. GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. *Net* 12/0

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.

## THE MECHANICAL HANDLING OF MATERIAL.

Being a Treatise on the Handling of Material such as Coal, Ore, Timber, &c., by Automatic or Semi-Automatic Machinery, together with the Various Accessories used in the Manipulation of such Plant, and Dealing fully with the Handling, Storing, and Warehousing of Grain. By GEORGE FREDERICK ZIMMER, A.M.I.M.E. 556 pages Super-Royal Octavo, cloth, with 550 Illustrations (including Numerous Folding Plates) specially prepared for the Work. *Just Published.* **Net 25/0**

## HOISTING MACHINERY.

An Elementary Treatise on, Including the Elements of Crane Construction and Descriptions of the Various Types of Cranes in Use. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Author of "Pattern-Making," and other Works. Crown 8vo, with 215 Illustrations, including Folding Plates, &c. *h.* **Net 7/6**

## ÆRIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLOR, A.M.I.M.E. With 51 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"An excellent volume, and a very good exposition of the various systems of rope transmission in use, and gives as well not a little valuable information about their working, repair, and management. We can safely recommend it as a useful general treatise on the subject."—*Engineering*.

## MOTOR CARS OR POWER-CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLOR, A.M.I.M.E. 212 pp., with 76 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **4/6**

"A work that an engineer thinking of turning his attention to motor-carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering*.

## PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"This work is characterised by that evidence of close acquaintance with workshop methods which will render the book exceedingly acceptable to the practical hand. We have no hesitation in commending the work as a serviceable and practical handbook on a subject which has not hitherto received much attention from those qualified to deal with it in a satisfactory manner."—*Mechanical World*.

## PATTERN MAKING.

Embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, Weight of Castings, &c. By J. G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. With 486 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **Net 7/6**

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"An excellent *solo* *medium* for the apprentice who desires to be one master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS

Lockwood's Dictionary of. Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by J. G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth. **Net 7/6**

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

## TOOTHED GEARING.

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By J. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, with a new Chapter on Recent Practice. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Just Published.* **6/0**

"We give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and recommend it to all interested in the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

## FIRE, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Foreign Fire Systems; Mints on Fire-Brigades, &c. By C. F. T. YOUNG, C.E. 8vo, cloth. **5s. 4d.**

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fire and fire apparatus we can recommend this book."—*Engineering*.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

### AÉRIAL NAVIGATION.

A Practical Handbook on the Construction of Dirigible Balloons, Aërostats, Aeroplanes, and Aeromotors. By FREDERICK WALKER, C.E., Associate Member of the Aeronautic Institute. With 124 Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo, cloth.

### STONE-WORKING MACHINERY.

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth.

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."—*Cellery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

### PUMPS AND PUMPING.

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth.

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffusiveness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

### MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES.

A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters. Including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, cloth.

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book which will no doubt be of considerable service both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption in industry."

### LATHE-WORK.

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth.

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

### SCREW-THREADS.

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. Sixth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size.

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their action described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact, a *multum in parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

### TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Seventh Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather.

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulae to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 70 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Builder's News*. "A vegetable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

### POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER. Third Edition, 800 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather.

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufactures collected in a *Minutian volume*. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the Tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*.



## THE ENGINEER'S YEAR BOOK FOR 1900.

Comprising Formulae, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E., Principal Technical Officer, Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Engineering," "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With 1,000 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 950 pp., leather. (Just Published. 8/0

"Kempe's Year Book really requires no commendation. Its sphere of usefulness is widely known, and it is used by engineers the world over."—*The Engineer*.

"The volume is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review*.

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering, and construction."—*Building News*.

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal*.

"There is certainly room for the new comer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulae and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect*.

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use daily. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scottsman*.

"The up-to-date-ness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management. For the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3/6

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

## IRON AND STEEL.

A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy information for Ironmasters and their stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Foundries; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 32mo, leather. 8/0

## CONDENSED MECHANICS.

Selection of Formulae, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, &c. By W. G. C. HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth. 2/6

"The book is well fitted for those who are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulae again."—*Marine Engineer*.

## THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. Eighth Edition. Sewed. 6d.

"If steam users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

## THE CARE AND MANAGEMENT OF STATIONARY ENGINES.

A Practical Handbook for Men-in-charge. By C. HURST. Crown 8vo. Net 1/0

## THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE.

The Autobiography of an Old Locomotive Engine. By ROBERT WEATHERS, M.I.M.E. With Illustrations and Portraits of GEORGE and ROBERT STEPHENSON. Crown 8vo, cloth. Net 2/6

## THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1903. By ELMER E. STRETTON, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. Net 4/6

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

**TOOLS FOR ENGINEERS AND WOODWORKERS.**

A Practical Treatise including Modern Instruments of Measurement. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.Inst.M.E., Author of "Pattern Making," "Boasting Machinery," &c. Demy 8vo, with 456 Illustrations.

[Just Published. 9/0 net

**MODERN MACHINE SHOP TOOLS.**

A Practical Treatise describing in every detail the Construction, Operation and Manipulation of both Hand and Machine Tools; being a work of practical Instruction on all Classes of Machine Shop Practice, including Chapters on Filing, Fitting and Scraping Surfaces; on Drills, Reamers, Taps and Dies; the Lathe and its Tools; Planers, Shapers and their Tools; Milling Machines and Cutters; Gear Cutters and Gear Cutting; Drilling Machines and Drill Work; Grinding Machines and their Work; Hardening and Tempering; Gearing, Belting, and Transmission Machinery; Useful Data and Tables. By WILLIAM H. VAN DYKHOOT, M.E. Fourth Edition. Illustrated by 673 Engravings of Latest Tools and Methods, all of which are fully described. Medium 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. Net 21/0

**LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.**

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotives. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, formerly Locomotive Inspector, L. B. & S. C. R. Eleventh Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. Crown 8vo, cloth.

4/6

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum*.

**THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER.**

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. Crown 8vo, cloth.

4/6

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who as ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

**CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.**

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom: their Construction and Performance. By MA REYNOLDS. 8vo, cloth.

9/0

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

**STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.**

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Sixth Edition. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth.

4/6

"The author's advice on the various points treated is clear and practical."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

**ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.**

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth.

1/6

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade, by its incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

**THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION.**

And Practical Educator for Engine-men, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Fourth Edition, Revised. Royal 8mo, strongly bound for pocket wear.

3/6

"The most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

### PIONEER IRRIGATION.

A Manual of Information for Farmers in the Colonies. By E. O. MAWSON, M.Inst.C.E., Executive Engineer Public Works Department, Bombay. With Additional Chapters on Light Railways, by E. R. CALTHROP, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Illustrated by Numerous Plates and Diagrams. Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published, No. 10/6

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.—VALUE OF IRRIGATION, AND SOURCES OF WATER SUPPLY.—DAMS AND WEIRS.—CANALS.—UNDERGROUND WATER.—METHODS OF IRRIGATION.—SEWAGE IRRIGATION.—IMPERIAL AUTOMATIC SLUICE GATES.—THE CULTIVATION OF IRRIGATED CROPS, VEGETABLES, AND FRUIT TREES, LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR HEAVY TRAFFIC.—USEFUL MEMORANDA AND DATA.

### TUNNELLING.

A Practical Treatise. By CHARLES PRELLENI, C.E. With additions by CHARLES S. HILL, C.E. With 150 Diagrams and Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth.

Net 16/0.

### PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels. By F. W. SIMMS, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. With 34 Folding Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth. £2 2s.

"The present (1896) edition has been brought right up to date, and is a work to which civil engineers should have ready access, and engineers who have construction work can hardly afford to be without, but which to the younger members of the profession is invaluable, as from its pages they can learn the state to which the science of tunnelling has attained."—*Engineering News*.

### THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M.Inst.C.E., Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram.

25/0

I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER.—III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT.—V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS.—WATER TOWERS.—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS, PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLIANCES USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

"The chapter upon filtration of water is very complete, and the details of construction well illustrated. The work should be specially valuable to civil engineers engaged in work in Japan, but the interest is by no means confined to that locality."—*Engineering*.

"We congratulate the author upon the practical commonsense shown in the preparation of this work. . . . The plates and diagrams have evidently been prepared with great care, and cannot fail to be of great assistance to the student."—*Builder*.

### RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook of the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth.

5/0

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder*.

"The volume contains valuable information upon all matters connected with water supply. . . . It is full of details on points which are continually before water-works engineers."—*Nature*.

## THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco. *Net* £6 8s.

LIST OF CONTENTS:—I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW AND ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY VELOCITIES, &c., &c., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND:—ABERDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBERTH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, in any other language. Mr Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."  
—*Engineer*.

## THE PROGRESS OF ENGINEERING (1863-6).

By WM. HUMBER, A.M. Inst. C.E. Complete in Four Vols. Containing 14 Double Plates, with Portraits and Copious Descriptive Letterpress. Imp. 8vo. half-morocco. Price, complete, £12 12s.; or each Volume sold separately at £3 3s. per Volume. *Descriptive List of Contents on application.*

## HYDRAULIC POWER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Manual on the Concentration and Transmission of Power by Hydraulic Machinery. By G. CROFTON MARKS, A.M. Inst. C.E. With nearly 200 Illustrations. 8vo, cloth. *Net* 9 0

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—PRINCIPLES OF HYDRAULIC.—THE FLOW OF WATER.—HYDRAULIC PRESSURE.—MATERIAL.—TEST LOAD.—PACKINGS FOR SLIDING SURFACES.—PIPE JOINTS.—CONTROLLING VALVES.—PLATFORM LIFTS.—WORKSHOP AND FOUNDRY CRANES.—WAREHOUSE AND DOCK CRANES.—HYDRAULIC ACCUMULATORS.—PRESSURES FOR Baling and OTHER PURPOSES.—SHEET METAL WORKING AND FORGING MACHINERY.—HYDRAULIC RIVETERS.—HAND AND POWER PUMPS.—STEAM PUMPS.—TURBINES.—IMPULSE TURBINES.—REACTION TURBINES.—DESIGN OF TURBINES IN DETAIL.—WATER WHEELS.—HYDRAULIC ENGINES.—RECENT ACHIEVEMENTS.—PRESSURE OF WATER.—ACTION OF PUMPS, &c.

"We have nothing but praise for this thoroughly valuable work. The author has succeeded in rendering his subject interesting as well as instructive."  
—*Practical Engineer*.  
"Can be unhesitatingly recommended as a useful and up-to-date manual on hydraulic transmission and utilisation of power."  
—*Mechanical World*.

## HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, &amp; FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, C.E., M.K.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *14 0*  
"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness."  
—*Architect*.

## HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LEWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth. *16 0*  
"The author has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."  
—*Engineering*.

## WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By CHARLES SLAGG, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. *7 6*  
"As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."  
—*Engineering*.

**THE RECLAMATION OF LAND FROM TIDAL WATERS.**

A Handbook for Engineers, Landed Proprietors, and others interested in Works of Reclamation. By A. B. AZELEV, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. *Net 10/6*

"The book shows in a concise way what has to be done in reclaiming land from the sea, and the best way of doing it. The work contains a great deal of practical and useful information which cannot fail to be of service to engineers entrusted with the enclosure of salt marshes and to landowners intending to reclaim land from the sea."—*The Engineer*

"The author has carried out his task efficiently and well, and his book contains a large amount of information of great service to engineers and others interested in works of reclamation."—*Nature*.

**MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.**

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specification and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. COURMEY, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. *9/6*

"Contains a good deal of valuable data. Many useful suggestions will be found in the remarks on site and position, location of dam, foundations and construction."—*Building News*.

**RIVER BARS.**

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour"; with a Description of the successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth. *7/6*

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work."—*Engineer*

**TRAMWAY: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.**

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 250 pp., buckram. *28/0*

"The new volume is one which will rank among tramway engineers and those interested in railway working, with the Author's world-famed book on railway machinery."—*The Engineer*.

**SURVEYING AS PRACTISED BY CIVIL ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS.**

Including the Setting-out of Works for Construction and Surveys Abroad, with many Examples taken from Actual Practice, A Handbook for use in the Field and the Office, intended also as a Text-book for Students. By JOHN WHITE-LAW, Jun., A.M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Points and Crossings." With about 260 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. *Net 10/6*

"This work is written with admirable lucidity, and will certainly be found of distinct value both to students and to those engaged in actual practice."—*The Engineer*.

**PRACTICAL SURVEYING.**

A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examinations or for Survey-work in the Field. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E. Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged, by ALFRED BAZZELL, M. Inst. C.E. With 46 Lithographic Plates and 300 Illustrations. Large crown 8vo, 7/6 cloth; or, on THIN PAPER, leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use. [Just Published. *12/6*

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering."—*Architect*.

**AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.**

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By L. D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. *12/6*

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable aide-memoire for the surveyor. We can recommend his book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Architect*.

"The Author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

**SURVEYING WITH THE TACHEOMETER.**

A practical Manual for the use of Civil and Military Engineers and Surveyors. Including two series of Tables specially computed for the Reduction of Readings in Sexagesimal and in Centesimal Degrees. By NEIL KENNEDY, M. Inst. C.E. With Diagrams and Plates. Second Edition. Demy 8vo, cloth. *Just Published. Net 10/6*

"The work is very clearly written, and should remove all difficulties in the way of any surveyor desirous of making use of this useful and rapid instrument."—*Nature*.

**ENGINEER'S & MINING SURVEYOR'S FIELD BOOK.**

Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and plotting the work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Setting-out Curves with and without the Theodolite, Earthwork Tables, &c. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. *12/0*

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenaeum*.

**LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.**

In Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large crown 8vo, cloth. *9/0*

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanics of Work*.

"A most useful book for the student. We can strongly recommend it as a carefully written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."—*Builder*.

**PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.**

Showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering in the Construction of Roads; with MR. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Eighth Edition, with LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWIN'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo. *8/6*

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering*.

**AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.**

For the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, LEVELLING, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulae, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major-General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, cloth. *16/6*

"No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

**TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES.**

For Setting-out Curves from 5 to 500 Radius. By A. BEAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. 6th Edition, Revised. With an Appendix on the use of the Tables for Measuring up Curves. Printed on 50 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size. *3/6*

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the facility of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy: a man may know that if his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenaeum*.

**HANDY GENERAL EARTH-WORK TABLES.**

Giving the Contents in Cubic Yards of Centre and Slopes of Cuttings and Embankments from 3 inches to 80 feet in Depth or Height, for use with either 66 feet Chain or 100 feet Chain. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet mounted in cloth case. *3/1*

**EARTHWORK TABLES.**

Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum*.

**A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.**

By ALEX. J. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, cloth . . . . . 2/6

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS.**

A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, L. and N. W. R. With Folding Plates, 8vo, cloth 12/0

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Gazette*.

**CAST & WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION**

(A Complete and Practical Treatise on), including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts.—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In 2 vols., imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco . . . . . £8.16s. 6s.

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans, and sections, large scale details are given, which very much enhance the instructive worth of the illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

**ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES**

(Practical and Theoretical). With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. P. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/0

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES**

(A Practical Treatise on). By JOHN HART, Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth . . . . . 8/0

**GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS.**

In their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring, and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 16/0

"Mr. Graham's work will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."—*Engineer*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are ample, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum*.

**WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON & STEEL GIRDERS.**

A Graphic Table for Facilitating the Computation of the Weights of Wrought Iron and Steel Girders, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On 2 Sheets . . . . . 2/6

## GEOMETRY FOR TECHNICAL STUDENTS.

An Introduction to Pure and Applied Geometry and the Mensuration of Surfaces and Solids, including Problems in Plane Geometry useful in Drawing. By E. H. SPRAGUE, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net 1/6*

## PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.

For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth *9/0*

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

## THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.

Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, cloth *3/6*

## EXPERIMENTS ON THE FLEXURE OF BEAMS.

Resulting in the Discovery of New Laws of Failure by Buckling. By ALBERT E. GUY. Medium 8vo, cloth *Net 5/0*

## HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS

In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulas and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth *7/6*

"The formulae are greatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenaeum*.  
"We heartily commend this really handy book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

## TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor. Oblong 8vo, cloth. *4/6*

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

## THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.

With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEPPES, M.A., C.E. 8vo, cloth *5/0*

## A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulas for calculating Girders, &c. Edited by WM. HUMBER, A.M.I.C.E. 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth *18/0*

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

## SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth *3/6*

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers, and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopedia in *Safe Railway Working*."—*Railway Review*.

## EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By JOHN KELLY, C.E., late of the India Public Works Department. Crown 8vo, cloth *3/6*

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*.



## ENGINEERING STANDARDS COMMITTEE'S PUBLICATIONS.

THE ENGINEERING STANDARDS COMMITTEE is the outcome of a Committee appointed by the Institution of Civil Engineers at the instance of Sir John Wolfe Barry, K.C.B., to enquire into the advisability of Standardising Rolled Iron and Steel Sections.

The Committee is supported by the Institution of Civil Engineers, the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, the Institution of Naval Architects, the Iron and Steel Institute, and the Institution of Electrical Engineers; and the value and importance of its labours has been emphatically recognised by His Majesty's Government, who have made a liberal grant from the Public Funds by way of contribution to the financial resources of the Committee.

The subjects already dealt with or under consideration by the Committee, include not only Rolled Iron and Steel Sections, but Tests for Iron and Steel Material used in the Construction of Ships and their Machinery, Bridges, and General Building Construction, Railway Rolling Stock Underframes, Component Parts of Locomotives, Railway and Tramway Rails, Electrical Plate, Insulating Materials, Screw Threads and Limit Gauge, Pipe Flanges, Cement, &c.

Reports already Published:—

1. **BRITISH STANDARD SECTIONS** (9 lists).  
ANGLES, EQUAL AND UNEQUAL.—BULB ANGLES, TEES AND PLATES.—  
Z AND T BARS.—CHANNELS.—BEAMS. Net 1/0
2. **BRITISH STANDARD TRAMWAY RAILS AND FISH PLATES: STANDARD SECTIONS AND SPECIFICATION.** Net 21/0
3. **REPORT ON THE INFLUENCE OF GAUGE LENGTH AND SECTION OF TEST BAR ON THE PERCENTAGE OF ELONGATION.**  
By Professor W. C. UNWIN, F.R.S. Net 2/6
4. **PROPERTIES OF STANDARD BEAMS,**  
(Included in No. 6.) Net 1/0
5. **PROPERTIES OF BRITISH STANDARD SECTIONS.**  
Diagrams, Definitions, Tables, and Formulæ. Net 5/0
6. **BRITISH STANDARD TABLES FOR COPPER CONDUCTORS AND THICKNESSES OF DI-ELECTRIC.** Net 2/6
7. **BRITISH STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR TUBULAR TRAMWAY POLES.** Net 5/0
8. **BRITISH STANDARD SPECIFICATION AND SECTIONS FOR BULL-HEADED RAILWAY RAILS.** Net 10/6
9. **BRITISH STANDARD TABLES OF PIPE FLANGES.** Net 2/6
10. **BRITISH STANDARD SPECIFICATION AND SECTIONS OF FLAT-BOTTOMED RAILWAY RAILS.** Net 10/6
11. **BRITISH STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR PORTLAND CEMENT.** Net 2/6
12. **BRITISH STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR SHIPBUILDING.** Net 2/6
13. **BRITISH STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR MARINE BOILERS.** Net 2/6

# MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, ETC

## MARINE ENGINES AND BOILERS.

Their Design and Construction. A Handbook for the Use of Students, Engineers, and Naval Constructors. Based on the Work "Der Schiffsbau und Konstruktion der Schiffsmaschinen und Kessel," by Dr. G. FAUER, Engineer-in-Chief of the Vulcan Shipbuilding Yard, Stettin. Translated from the Second German Edition by E. M. DONKIN, and E. BRYAN DONKIN, A.M.I.C.E. Edited by LESLIE S. ROBERTSON, Secretary to the Engineering Standards Committee, I.C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.N.A., &c. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 25/- Net.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.—PART I.—MAIN ENGINES.—DETERMINATION OF CYLINDER DIMENSIONS.—THE UTILIZATION OF STEAM IN THE ENGINE.—STROKE OF PISTON.—NUMBER OF REVOLUTIONS.—TURNING MOMENT.—BALANCING OF THE MOVING PARTS.—ARRANGEMENT OF MAIN ENGINES.—DETAILS OF MAIN ENGINES.—THE CYLINDER.—VALVES.—VARIOUS KINDS OF VALVE GEAR.—PISTON RODS.—PISTONS.—CONNECTING ROD AND CROSSHEAD.—VALVE GEAR RODS.—DEE FLATERS.—ENGINE COLUMNS.—REVERING AND TURNING GEAR. PART II.—PUMPS.—AIR, CIRCULATING FEED AND AUXILIARY PUMPS. PART III.—SHAFTING, RESISTANCE OF SHAFTS, PROPELLERS.—TURN-OF-SHAFT AND THRUST BLOCK.—TURN-OF-SHAFTS AND LEVER BLOCKS.—SHAFT COUPLINGS.—STEERING.—THE SKEW PROPELLER.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE SKEW. PART IV.—PIPS AND CONNECTIONS.—GENERAL REMARKS.—FLANGES.—VALVES.—UNDER-WATER FITTINGS.—MAIN-SEAIR.—AUXILIARY STEAM.—AND EXHAUST PIPES.—HEATED WATER, BILGE BALLAST, AND CIRCULATING PIPES. PART V.—STEAM BOILERS.—STEERING AND THE GENERATION OF STEAM.—CYLINDRICAL BOILERS.—LOCOMOTIVE BOILERS.—WATER-TUBE BOILERS.—SMALL-TUBE WATER-TUBE BOILERS.—SMOKEBOX.—UNWEEL AND BILGE LAGGING.—PORTED DRAUGHT.—BOILER FITTINGS AND BOLTING. PART VI.—HEATING INSTRUMENTS.—PART VII.—VARIOUS DETAILS.—BOLTS, NUTS, SCREW THREADS, &c.—PLATEWORK, GRILLINGS, LADDERS.—FOUNDATIONS.—HEATING.—LUBRICATION.—VENTILATION OF ENGINE ROOMS.—VALVES FOR SPARE GEAR, PART VIII.—ADDITIONAL TABLES.

## THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK

Of Formulae, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLERMONT MACKROW, M.I.N.A. Eighth Edition, carefully Revised and Enlarged. Fcap., leather. . . . . Net 12/6

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSIURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—COVERED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHIRKING STRESSES.—STRENGTH OF SHAPING, PILLARS, WHIPS, &c.—HYDRAULIC DATA, &c.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S CALCULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—REASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSIT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, &c.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF CRECH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—USEFUL NUMBERS.—CIRCULAR MEASURES.—AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCE OF CIRCLES.—AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, &c.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without it in his work."—*Naval Architect.*

"Should be read by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulae required by shipbuilders, collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form. It is of exceptional merit."—*Engineer.*

"A pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. It contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer.*

## **WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE.**

Tr Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing a) Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; 302 Elementary Questions; with Illustrated Answers, and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. WANNAN, C.E., Consulting Engineer, and E. W. I. WANNAN, M.I.M.E., Certificated First Class Marine Engineer. With numerous Engravings. Third Edition, Enlarged. 500 pages. Large crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . **Net 10/6**

"The book is clearly and plainly written and avoids unnecessary explanations of formulas and we consider it a valuable book for students of marine engineering."—*Naval Magazine*.

## **WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.**

Containing Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. WANNAN. Third Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and brought up to Date. Square 18mo. with thumb index; leather. . . . . **5/0**

"There is a great deal of useful information in this little pocket-book. It is of the rule-of-thumb order, and is, on that account, well adapted to the uses of the sea-going engineer."—*Engineer*.

## **THE SHIPBUILDING INDUSTRY OF GERMANY.**

Compiled and Edited by G. LEHMANN-FELSKOWSKI. With Coloured Prints, Art Supplements, and numerous Illustrations throughout the text. Super-royal 4to, cloth. . . . . **Net 10/6**

## **SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS.**

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, cloth limp. . . . . **5/0**

"This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and shipowners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete."—*Scottsman*.

## **MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.**

Consisting of useful Tables and Formulae. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather. . . . . **4/0**

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

## **ELEMENTARY MARINE ENGINEERING.**

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. By J. S. BREWER. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . **1/6**

## **PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.**

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by J. GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for Working the Problems, by H. LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. 12mo, half-bound. . . . . **7/0**

## **THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.**

By EUGENE B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Laphorne, of Cowes and Gosport. Plates. 4to, cloth. . . . . **12/6**

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

## **CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.**

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Stud &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Frying and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS GW. TRAILL, F.E.K.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent, Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth. . . . . **62 2s.**

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Naval Magazine*.

## MINING, METALLURGY, AND COLLIERY WORKING.

### THE OIL FIELDS OF RUSSIA AND THE RUSSIAN PETROLEUM INDUSTRY.

A Practical Handbook on the Exploration, Exploitation and Management of Russian Oil Properties, including Notes on the Origin of Petroleum in Russia, a Description of the Theory and Practice of Liquid Fuel, and a Translation of the Rules and Regulations concerning Russian Oil Properties. By A. BERRY THOMPSON, A.M.I.M.E., late Chief Engineer and Manager of the European Petroleum Company's Russian Oil Properties. About 500 pp. With numerous Illustrations and Photographic Plates, and a Map of the Balakhany-Sabotchy-Romany Oil Field. Super-royal 8vo, cloth.  
[Just Published. Net £3 3s.]

### MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By G. HENRY DAVIES, M.B.F.G.S. 600 pp. With Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. . . . . Net 25/0

Deals exhaustively with the various types of machinery which go to make up the sum total of machinery of the metalliferous mines, and is of the highest value to mine managers and directors. — *Mining Journal*.

### THE DEEP LEVEL MINES OF THE RAND.

And their Future Development, considered from the Commercial Point of View. By G. A. DENNY (of Johannesburg), M.N.E.I.M.E., Consulting Engineer to the General Mining and Finance Corporation, Ltd., of London, Berlin, Paris, and Johannesburg. Fully Illustrated with Diagrams and Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, buckram. . . . . Net 25/0

"Mr. Denny by confining himself to the consideration of the future of the deep-level mines of the Rand breaks new ground, and by dealing with the subject rather from a commercial standpoint than from a purely technical one, appeals to a wider circle of readers. The book cannot fail to prove of very great value to investors in South African mines." — *Mining Journal*.

### PROSPECTING FOR GOLD.

A Handbook of Practical Information and Hints for Prospectors based on Personal Experience. By DANIEL J. RANKIN, F.R.S.G.S., M.R.A.S., formerly Manager of the Central African Company, and Leader of African Gold Prospecting Expeditions. With Illustrations specially Drawn and Engraved for the Work. Cap. 8vo, leather. . . . . Net 7/6

"This well compiled book contains a collection of the richest gems of useful knowledge for the prospector's benefit. A special table is given to accelerate the spotting of a place associated with gold." — *Mining Journal*.

### THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, M.Inst.M.M. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With over 300 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates. Medium 8vo, cloth. . . . . Net 21/0

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold mining, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail." — *Saturday Review*.

### THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

And its Practical Application to the Witwatersrand Gold Fields and elsewhere. By M. EISSLER, M.Inst.M.M. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth. . . . . Net 7/6

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings." — *Mining Journal*.

### DIAMOND DRILLING FOR GOLD & OTHER MINERALS.

A Practical Handbook on the Use of Modern Diamond Core Drills in Prospecting and Exploiting Mineral-Bearing Properties, including Particulars of the Costs of Apparatus and Working. By G. A. DENNY, M.N.E.Inst.M.E., M.Inst.M.M. Medium 8vo, 168 pp., with illustrative Diagrams. . . . . 12/6

"There is certainly scope for a work on diamond drilling, and Mr. Denny deserves grateful recognition for supplying a decided want." — *Mining Journal*.

**GOLD ASSAYING.**

A Practical Handbook, giving the *Modus Operandi* for the Accurate Assay of Auriferous Ores and Bullion, and the Chemical Tests required in the Processes of Extraction by Amalgamation, Cyanidation, and Chlorination. With an Appendix of Tables and Statistics. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S., Assoc. Inst. C.E., Author of "Engineering Chemistry," etc. With Numerous Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo; cloth. *Just Published, Net 7/6*

**FIELD TESTING FOR GOLD AND SILVER.**

A Practical Manual for Prospectors and Miners. By W. H. MERRITT, M.N.E. Inst. M.F., A.R.S.M., &c. With Photographic Plates and other Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, leather. *Net 5/0*

"As an instructor of prospectors' classes Mr. Merritt has the advantage of knowing exactly the information likely to be most valuable to the miner in the field. The contents cover all the details of sampling and testing gold and silver ores. A useful addition to a prospector's kit."—*Mining Journal*.

**THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.**

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S. Tenth Edition. Small crown 8vo, 3/6 cloth; or, leather. *4/6*

"Will supply a much-felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical problems the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed."—*Mining Journal*.

**THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.**

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixivation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. *10/6*

"A practical, operative, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want among practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

**THE HYDRO-METALLURGY OF COPPER.**

Being an Account of Processes Adopted in the Hydro-Metallurgical Treatment of Cupriferous Ores, Including the Manufacture of Copper Vitriol, with Chapters on the Sources of Supply of Copper and the Roasting of Copper Ores. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M. 8vo, cloth. *Net 12/6*

"In this volume the various processes for the extraction of copper by wet methods are fully detailed. Costs are given when available, and a great deal of useful information about the copper industry of the world is presented in an interesting and attractive manner."—*Mining Journal*.

**THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.**

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M. Inst. M.M. Crown 8vo, cloth. *12/6*

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

**METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.**

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Sixth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. 600 pp., with 173 Illustrations. Large crown 8vo, cloth. *Net 12/6*

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

**EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.**

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *12/6*

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

**BRITISH MINING.**

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 330 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo; cloth. *22 2s.*

## POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulae, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By J. DANVERS POWELL, F.G.S., M.A. Second Edition, Corrected. Fcap. 8vo, leather 9/0

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering*.

## THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. Compiled by JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather 7/6

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenaeum*

## IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth 16/0

## MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. Second Edition, Re-written and Enlarged. With 250 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth Net 25/6

HORIZONTAL PUMPING ENGINES.—ROTARY AND NON-ROTARY. HORIZONTAL ENGINES.—SIMPLE AND COMPOUND STEAM PUMPS.—VERTICAL PUMPING ENGINES.—ROTARY AND NON-ROTARY VERTICAL ENGINES.—SIMPLE AND COMPOUND STEAM PUMPS.—TRIPLE-EXPANSION STEAM PUMPS.—PULSATING STEAM PUMPS.—PUMP VALVES.—SINKING PUMPS, &c., &c.

"This volume contains an immense amount of important and interesting new matter. The book will undoubtedly prove of great use to all who wish for information on the subject."—*The Engineer*

## ELECTRICITY AS APPLIED TO MINING.

By ARNOLD LUTTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.E.E., late Professor of Coal Mining at the Yorkshire College, Victoria University, Mining Engineer and Colliery Manager; G. D. ASPINALL PARK, M.I.E.E., A.M.I.M.E., Associate of the Central Technical College, City and Guilds of London, Head of the Electrical Engineering Department, Yorkshire College, Victoria University; and HERBERT PERKIN, M.I.M.E., Certificated Colliery Manager, Assistant Lecturer in the Mining Department of the Yorkshire College, Victoria University. With about 170 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. Net 9/0

(For SUMMARY OF CONTENTS, see page 23)

## THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal-Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With over 1,000 Diagrams, Plans, and other Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Carefully Revised and Greatly Enlarged. 1,200 pp. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. Net. 21 5s.]

GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT.—AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMP, AND FIREDAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

"Mr. Pameley's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended, being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the latest machines in every department. A mining engineer could scarcely be wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Mr. Pameley has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but has also provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.  
"This is the most complete all-round work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

**PRACTICAL COAL-MINING.**

An Elementary Handbook for the Use of Students attending Classes in Preparation for the Board of Education and County Council Examinations, or Qualifying for First or Second Class Colliery Managers' Certificates. By T. HE COCKIN, Member of the Institution of Mining Engineers, Certificated Colliery Manager, Lecturer on Coal-Mining at Sheffield University College. With a Map of the British Coal Fields and over 200 Illustrations, specially Drawn and Engraved for the Work. Crown 8vo, 140 pp. [Just Published. Net 4 8

**COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.**

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. 15 0

"This is, indeed, an admirable Handbook for Colliery Managers, in fact it is an indispensable adjunct to a Colliery Manager's education, as well as being a most useful and interesting work on the subject for all who have to do with coal mining. The underground photographs are an attractive feature of the work, being very lifelike and necessarily true representations of the scenes they depict."—*Colliery Guardian*

"Mr. Bulman and Mr. Redmayne, are to be congratulated on having supplied an authoritative work dealing with a side of the subject of coal mining which has hitherto received but scant treatment. The illustrations are excellent."—*Nature*

**COAL AND COAL MINING.**

By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., Fifth Edition. Revised and Extended by T. FORSTER BROWN, Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown and of the Duchy of Cornwall. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3 6

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*

**NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.**

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M., Inst. C.E. Small crown 8vo, cloth. 2 6

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*

**INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR**

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR, by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E. Crown 8vo, cloth. Net 5 0

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance. Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer*

**COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.**

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of

Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE. 8vo, cloth. 21 8s.  
his library—Iron and Coal Trades Review

**ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.**

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A., Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Giltotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. 15 0

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*

**GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.**

By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S. With 100 Illustrations.

# **ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.**

## **THE ELEMENTS OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.**

A First Year's Course for Students. By **TYSON SEWELL, A.I.E.E.**, Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Electrical Engineering at the Polytechnic, Regent Street, London. Second Edition, Revised, with Additional Chapters on Alternating Current Working, and Appendix of Questions and Answers. 450 pages, with 274 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. **Net 7/6**

OHM'S LAW.—UNITS EMPLOYED IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.—SERIES AND PARALLEL CIRCUITS; CURRENT DENSITY AND POTENTIAL DROP IN THE CIRCUIT.—THE HEATING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC CURRENT.—THE MAGNETIC EFFECT OF AN ELECTRIC CURRENT.—THE MAGNETISATION OF IRON.—ELECTRO-CHEMISTRY; PRIMARY BATTERIES.—ACUMULATORS.—CONDUCTING INSTRUMENTS; AMMETERS, VOLTMETERS, OHMMETERS.—ELECTRICITY SUPPLY METERS.—MEASURING INSTRUMENTS, AND THE MEASUREMENT OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE.—MEASUREMENT OF POTENTIAL DIFFERENCE, CAPACITY, CURRENT STRENGTH, AND PERMEABILITY.—ARC LAMPS.—INCANDESCENT LAMPS, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION.—PHOTOMETRY.—THE CONTINUOUS CURRENT DYNAMO—DIRECT CURRENT MOTORS.—ALTERNATING CURRENTS.—TRANSFORMERS, ALTERNATORS, SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.—POLYPHASE WORKING.—APPENDIX OF QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

"An excellent treatise for students of the elementary facts connected with electrical engineering."—*The Electrician*.

"One of the best books for those commencing the study of electrical engineering. Everything is explained in simple language which even a beginner cannot fail to understand."—*Engineer*.

"One of the best books, which is sound in its treatment, and admirably calculated to give students the knowledge and information they most require."—*Nature*.

## **THE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION OF ENERGY.**

A Manual for the Design of Electrical Circuits. By **ARTHUR VAUGHAN ARNOTT, C.E.**, Member American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Member American Institute of Mining Engineers, Member American Society of Civil Engineers, Member American Society of Mechanical Engineers &c. With Ten Folding Diagrams and Sixteen Full-page Engravings. Fourth Edition, entirely Re-written and Enlarged. Royal 8vo, cloth.

**Just Published, Net 30/0**

## **CONDUCTORS FOR ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.**

Their Materials and Manufacture, The Calculation of Circuits, Pole-Line Construction, Underground Working, and other Uses. By **F. A. C. PERRINE, A.M., D.Sc.**; formerly Professor of Electrical Engineering, Leland Stanford, Jr., University. M. Amer. I. E. E. 8vo, cloth.

**Net 20/-**

CONDUCTOR MATERIALS.—EMPLOYED CONDUCTORS.—MANUFACTURE OF WIRE.—WIRE-FINISHING.—WIRE INSULATION.—CABLES.—CALCULATION OF CIRCUITS.—KELVIN'S LAW OF ECONOMY IN CONDUCTORS.—MULTIPLE ARC DISTRIBUTION.—ALTERNATING CURRENT CALCULATION.—OVERHEAD LINES.—POLE LINE.—LINE INSULATORS.—UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS.

## **WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY;**

Its Origins, Development, Inventions, and Apparatus. By **CHARLES HENRY SEWALL**. With 85 Diagrams and Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth.

**Net 10/6**

## **ELECTRICITY AS APPLIED TO MINING.**

By **ARNOLD LUPION, M.Inst. C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.E.E.**, late Professor of Coal Mining at the Yorkshire College, Victoria University, Mining Engineer and Colliery Manager; **G. D. ASPINALL PARR, M.I.E.E., M.I.M.E.**, Associate of the General Technical College, City and Guilds of London, Head of the Electrical Engineering Department, Yorkshire College, Victoria University; and **HERBERT PERRIN, M.I.M.E.**, Certificated Colliery Manager, Assistant Lecturer in the Mining Department of the Yorkshire College, Victoria University. With about 170 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. **Net 9/-**

INTRODUCTORY.—DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY.—DRIVING OF THE DYNAMO.—THE STEAM TURBINE.—DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRICAL ENERGY.—STARTING AND STOPPING ELECTRICAL GENERATORS AND MOTORS.—ELECTRIC CABLES.—CENTRAL ELECTRICAL PLANTS.—ELECTRICITY APPLIED TO PUMPING AND HAULING.—ELECTRICITY APPLIED TO COAL-CUTTING.—TYPICAL ELECTRIC PLANTS RECENTLY ERRECTED.—ELECTRIC LIGHTING BY ARC AND GLOW LAMPS.—MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS OF ELECTRICITY.—ELECTRICITY AS COMPARED WITH OTHER MODES OF TRANSMITTING POWER.—DANGERS OF ELECTRICITY.



## DYNAMO, MOTOR AND SWITCHBOARD CIRCUITS FOR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS.

A Practical Book dealing with the subject of Direct, Alternating and Poly-phase Currents. By WILLIAM R. BOWKER, C.E., M.E., E.E., Consulting Railway Engineer. 8vo, cloth. *Just Published. Net 6/0*

## DYNAMO-ELECTRIC MACHINERY: its CONSTRUCTION, DESIGN, and OPERATION.

By SAMUEL SHEDDEN, A.M., Ph.D., Professor of Physics and Electrical Engineering at the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, assisted by HOWARD MASON, B.S.

*In two volumes, sold separately, as follows:—*

Vol. I.—DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES. Fifth Edition, Revised. Large crown 8vo. 280 pages, with 200 Illustrations. *Net 12/0*

Vol. II.—ALTERNATING CURRENT MACHINES. Large crown 8vo. 260 pages, with 184 Illustrations. *Net 12/0*

Designed as Text books for use in Technical and Industrial Institutions, and by Engineers whose work includes the handling of Direct and Alternating Current Machines respectively, and for Students proficient in mathematics.

## ARMATURE WINDINGS OF DIRECT CURRENT DYNAMOS.

Extension and Application of a General Winding Rule. By E. R. ROLAND, Engineer. Assistant Professor in Electrotechnics and Machine Design at the Riva Polytechnic School. Translated from the Original German by FRANCIS B. DE GRESS, M.E., Chief of Testing Department, Crocker-Wheeler Company. With 146 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. *Net 12/-*

## ELECTRICAL AND MAGNETIC CALCULATIONS.

For the Use of Electrical Engineers and Artisans, Teachers, Students, and all others interested in the Theory and Application of Electricity and Magnetism. By A. A. ATKINSON, Professor of Electricity in Ohio University. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net 9/0*

"To Academics and those who already possess a fair knowledge of their subject we can recommend this book as being useful to consult when requiring data or formulae which it is neither convenient nor necessary to retain by memory."—*The Electrician*.

## SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS.

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WÜNSCHEN-DOFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E., A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E. 780 pp., fully illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, cloth. *Net 23 3s.*

"There are few, if any, persons more fitted to write a treatise on submarine telegraphy than Mr. Charles Bright. He has done his work admirably, and has written in a way which will appeal as much to the layman as to the engineer. This admirable volume must, for many years to come, hold the position of the English classic on submarine telegraphy."—*Engineer*.

"This book is full of information. It makes a book of reference which should be in every engineer's library."—*Nature*.

## THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Rules, Formulae, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.I.E.E., A.M. Inst. C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," &c. Second Edition thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. 32mo, leather. *5/0*

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket Book is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

## POWER TRANSMITTED BY ELECTRICITY.

And applied by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. Third Edition, Fully Revised, and New Matter added. With 94 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Net 9/0*

## DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth. *10/6*

## ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

### THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.

A Handybook of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS-PARSONS. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. 4/6  
"The subject is treated in a manner which any intelligent man who is fit to be entrusted with charge of an engine should be able to understand. It is a useful book to all who make, tend, or employ electric machinery."—*Architect*

### HANDBOOK FOR THE USE OF ELECTRICIANS.

In the Operation and Care of Electrical Machinery and Apparatus of the U. S. Sea Coast Defences. By GEO. F. ARPERSON, A.M., Captain U. S. Artillery. Prepared under the direction of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the U. S. Army. Roy. 8vo, cloth. Net 21/0

### THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.

A Popular Encyclopedia of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. Containing upwards of 3,000 definitions. By J. O'CONNOR GLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. Third Edition, with Appendix. Crown 8vo, 600 pp., 350 Illustrations, cloth. Net 7/6  
"The work has many attractive features in it, and is, beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,000 references will be found."—*Electrical Review*.

### ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying practical notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART. With numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published.] 5/0  
"This volume deals with the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work, or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*

### ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions or the Treatment of Dynamos, Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6  
"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

### DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. By J. W. URQUHART. Second Edition, Enlarged, with 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6  
"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

### ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Third Edition, Revised, and Extended. With 80 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6  
"Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of marine electricians."—*The Steamship*.

### ELECTRIC LIGHTING (ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF).

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E. Fifth Edition. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 1/6

### ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.

A Practical Handbook on the Selection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, wrapper. 1/6

### HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing Instructions and Detailed Instruction for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Sixth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. 2/6

### THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.

By H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. 650 pp., with 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 9/0

## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

### SPECIFICATIONS IN DETAIL.

By FRANK W. MACFAY, Architect, Author of "Conditions of Contract." Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, containing 644 pp., and 2,000 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. Net 21/0]

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.—GENERAL NOTES (INCLUDING POINTS IN SPECIFICATION WRITING: THE ORDER OF A SPECIFICATION, AND NOTES ON ITEMS OFTEN OMITTED FROM A SPECIFICATION).—FORM OF OUTSIDE COVER TO A SPECIFICATION.—SPECIFICATION OF WORKS AND LIST OF GENERAL CONDITIONS.—PRELIMINARY ITEMS (INCLUDING SHORING AND HOUSE BREAKING).—DRAINAGE (INCLUDING RAIN-WATER WELLS AND REPORTS).—EXCAVATION (INCLUDING CONCRETE FLOORS, ROOFS, STAIRS AND WALLS).—PAVING.—BRICKLAYER (INCLUDING FLINTWORK, RIVER AND OTHER WALLING, SPRING-WATER WELLS, STORAGE TANKS, FOUNTAINS, FRUITER, TERRA COTTA AND FAIENCE).—MASON.—CARPENTER, JOINER AND IRONWORKER (INCLUDING FENCING AND PILING).—SMITH AND FOUNDRY (INCLUDING HEATING, FIRE JOURNALS, STAIRS AND COW-HOUSE FITTINGS).—SLATER (INCLUDING SLATE MASON).—TILER.—STONE TILER.—SHINGLER.—THATCHER.—PLUMBER (INCLUDING HOT-WATER WORK).—ZINCWORKER.—COPPER-SMITH.—PLASTERER.—GAS FITTER.—BELLHANGER.—GLAZIER.—PAINTER.—PAPER-HANGER.—GENERAL REPAIRS AND ALTERATIONS.—VENTILATION.—ROAD-MAKING.—ELECTRIC LIGHTING.—INDEX.

### PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PEARCE ALL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 570 pp., with over 1,000 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. Net 7/6]

"The most complete exposition of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News*.

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect*.

### PRACTICAL MASONRY.

A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c.; to which are added Supplements relating to Masonry Estimating and Quantity Surveying, and to Building Stones and Marbles, and a Glossary of Terms. For the Use of Students, Masons, and Craftsmen. By WILLIAM R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. Royal 8vo, 226 pp., with 34 Lithographic Plates, comprising over 400 Diagrams, cloth.

[Just Published. Net 7/6]

"The book is a practical treatise on the subject, the author himself having commenced as an operative mason, and afterwards acted as foreman mason of many large and important buildings prior to the attainment of his present position. Most of the examples given are from actual work carried out. It should be found of general utility to architectural students and others, as well as to those to whom it is specially addressed."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

### MODERN PLUMBING, STEAM AND HOT WATER HEATING.

A New Practical Work for the Plumber, the Heating Engineer, the Architect, and the Builder. By J. J. LAWLER, Author of "American Sanitary Plumbing," &c. With 34 Illustrations and Folding Plates. 4to, cloth. [Just Published. Net 21/-]

### HEATING BY HOT WATER.

#### VENTILATION AND HOT WATER SUPPLY.

By WALTER JONES, M.I.M.E. 366 pages, with 140 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. Net 6/0]

### CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. 396 pp., with Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. Net 9/0]

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and an architect's book of reference."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

# **LOCKWOOD'S BUILDERS' PRICE BOOK for 1905.**

A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published] 4/0

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries.*

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect.*

Comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound. —*English Architect.*

# **MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORK**

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for Taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. ROBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. W. TARN, M.A. Seventh Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work." —*Building News.*

# **TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.**

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Ninth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size. 1/6

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'" —*Building News.*

# **THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.**

Or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Unprofessional People as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fifth Edition. Carefully Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . Net 3/6

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over." —*Field.*

# **SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.**

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. Upon the Basis of the Work by A. BARTHOLOMEW, Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by F. ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. 8vo, cloth. . . . . 15/0

"One of the books with which every young architect must be equipped." —*Architect.*

# **ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.**

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Third Edition. 8vo, boards. . . . . 3/6

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with." — E. INGRESS ELLI, ESQ., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal.*

# **PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.**

For the Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By G. PYNE. 4to. 3/8

# **THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.**

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A. Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics." —*Builder.*

# **A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.**

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges. . . . . £1 11s. 6d.

# **DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.**

By SIR WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an Examination of GREEK ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.R.S. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth. . . . . 21/0

# **THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE.**

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. By F. ROGERS. Crown 8vo. . . . . 3/6

**SANITATION AND WATER SUPPLY.****THE PURIFICATION OF SEWAGE.**

Being a Brief Account of the Scientific Principles of Sewage Purification, and their Practical Application. By **SIDNEY BARWISE, M.D. (Lond.), B.Sc., M.R.C.S., D.P.H. (Camb.),** Fellow of the Sanitary Institute, Medical Officer of Health to the Derbyshire County Council. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with an Appendix on the Analysis of Sewage and Sewage Effluents. With numerous Illustrations and Diagrams. Demy 8vo, cloth.

*Just published. Net 10/6*

**SUMMARY OF CONTENTS**—SEWAGE—ITS NATURE AND COMPOSITION—THE CHEMISTRY OF SEWAGE—VARIETIES OF SEWAGE AND THE CHANGES IT UNDERGOES—RIVER POLLUTION—ITS EFFECTS—THE LAND TREATMENT OF SEWAGE—PRECIPITATION, PRECIPITANTS AND TANKS—THE LIQUEFICATION OF SEWAGE—PRINCIPLES INVOLVED IN THE OXIDATION OF SEWAGE—ARTIFICIAL PROCESSES OF PURIFICATION—AUTOMATIC DISTRIBUTORS AND SPECIAL FILTERS—PARTICULARS OF SEWERAGE AND SEWAGE DISPOSAL SCHEMES REQUIRED BY LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD—USEFUL DATA—*Appendix*. THE APPARATUS REQUIRED FOR SEWAGE ANALYSIS—STANDARD SOLUTIONS USED IN THE METHOD OF SEWAGE ANALYSIS—*Tables*. ESTIMATION OF AMMONIA, NITROGEN AS NITRATES—INSULATOR TEST, OXYGEN ABSORBED—TO CONVERT GRAINS PER GALLON TO PARTS PER 100,000.

**THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.**

A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By **EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c.** Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, leather.

*Net 10/6.*

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind. The various subjects of which it treats are not only but fully and systematically dealt with."—*The Lancet*. "We recommend all those engaged in practical sanitary work to furnish themselves with a copy for reference."—*Sanitary Journal*.

**WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.**

A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By **S. RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C.** Second Edition, Revised, with Additions, including numerous Illustrations and Tables. Large Crown 8vo, cloth.

*Net 9/0*

**RURAL WATER SUPPLY.**

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for Small Country Districts. By **ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E.,** and **W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E.** Revised Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth.

*5/0*

**THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.**

By **WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M. Inst. C.E.,** and **M. Inst. M.E.** Imp. 4to, half-bound morocco. (See page 11.)

*Net 26 6s.*

**THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.**

By **PROFESSOR W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E.** Second Edition, Revised and Extended. Royal 8vo, cloth. (See page 10.)

*21 5s.*

**WATER ENGINEERING.**

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns. By **C. SLAGG, A.M. Inst. C.E.**

*7/6*

**SANITARY WORK IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.**

By **CHARLES SLAGG, A.M. Inst. C.E.** Crown 8vo, cloth.

*3/0*

**PLUMBING.**

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By **W. P. BUCHAN.** Ninth Edition, Enlarged, with 500 Illustrations. Crown 8vo.

*3/6*

**VENTILATION.**

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By **W. P. BUCHAN, R.P.** Crown 8vo, cloth.

*3/6*

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, ETC.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building, also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, cloth. . . . . £1 5s.

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*  
 "A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY.

Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large additions, large crown 8vo, 440 pp., cloth. . . . . 9/0

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.  
 "The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

SAW MILLS.

Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . 10/6

"The administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

THE CARPENTER'S GUIDE.

Or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S standard work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, cloth. . . . . £1 1s.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.

Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Beveling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIR-BUILDING. Third Edition. With Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, cloth. . . . . 2/6

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.  
 "Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Fourth Edition, 12mo, cloth. . . . . 2/6  
 "An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition, and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder*.

THE CABINET-MAKER'S GUIDE TO THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION OF CABINET WORK.

By RICHARD BITTHEAD. Illustrated with Plans, Sections and Working Drawings. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . 2/6

### **HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.**

On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. GOLDBER, Teacher of Geometry and Building Construction at the Halifax Mechanics' Institute. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. The arrangement of the book is excellent. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

### **TIMBER MERCHANT'S and BUILDER'S COMPANION.**

Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens of all sizes, and other Useful Tables for the use of Timber Merchants and Builders. By WILLIAM DAWSON. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/0**

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

### **THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.**

Being a Guide for the Use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

### **PACKING-CASE TABLES.**

Showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.  
"Will save much labour and calculation."—*Gracer*.

### **GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.**

Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES LAWKINGS. Fifth Edition. Fcap. cloth . . . **3/6**

"These tables will be found of great assistance to all who require to make calculations of superficial measurement."—*English Mechanic*.

### **PRACTICAL FORESTRY.**

And its Bearing on the Improvement of Estates. By CHARLES E. CURTIS, F.S.I., Professor of Forestry, Field Engineering, and General Estate Management, at the College of Agriculture, Downing. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

PREFATORY REMARKS.—OBJECTS OF PLANTING.—CHOICE OF A FORESTER.—CHOICE OF SOIL AND SITE.—LAYING OUT OF LAND FOR PLANTATIONS.—PREPARATION OF THE GROUND FOR PLANTING.—DRAINAGE.—PLANTING.—DISTANCES AND DISTRIBUTION OF TREES IN PLANTATIONS.—TREES AND GROUND CARE.—ATTENTION AFTER PLANTING.—THINNING OF PLANTATIONS.—PRUNING OF FOREST TREES.—REALIZATION.—METHODS OF SALE.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT AND VALUATION OF LARCH PLANTATION.—FIRE LINES.—COST OF PLANTING.

"Mr. Curtis has in the course of a series of short pithy chapters afforded much information of a useful and practical character on the planting and subsequent treatment of trees."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder*.

### **THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.**

Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **10/0**

### **TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.**

By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising:—An Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Banded Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c., &c.; together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **2/0**

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a tree, and throws in, as a make-weight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic*.

## DECORATIVE ARTS, &c.

## DECORATIVE ARTS, ETC.

### SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by **S. R. VAN DER BURG** and **P. VAN DER BURG**, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Fourth Edition cloth. . . . . *Net* £15s.

#### LIST OF PLATES.

1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3 WALNUT, PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4 TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE, EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7 METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &c.—8, 9. ASH, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12 BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAIN.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROGRESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20, 21. MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &c.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERDE DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will put at the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*The Architect*.

### ELEMENTARY DECORATION.

A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION. By **JAMES W. FACEY**. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., strongly half-bound. . . . . 5/0

### HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.

A Practical Manual of. By **ELLIS A. DAWDSON**. Eighth Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engraving. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . 6/0

"A mass of information of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

### THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.

A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions, with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. . . . . 10

\* Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

### MARBLE DECORATION

And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By **GEORGE H. BLAGROVE**, author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . .

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.



## DELAMOTTE'S WORK ON ILLUMINATION AND ALPHABETS.

### ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MEDIÆVAL.

From the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large, and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards. . . . . 2/6

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pious sentences from the Decretal, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

### MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.

Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards. . . . . 2/6

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

### MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS.

By F. C. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fifth Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards. . . . . 5/0

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

### A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.

For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards. . . . . 6/0

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, and selected with judgment and knowledge as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

### THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.

Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper. . . . . Net 2/0

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

### WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.

With Hints on Design. By A. LADY. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, in emblematic wrapper. . . . . 2/0

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's Publication.'"—*Athenæum*.

### PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.

By THOMAS JOHN GULYCK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water-Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . 5/0

"Adapted as a Prize Book at South Kensington."

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal*.

NATURAL SCIENCE, ETC.

THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.

Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By E. GORR, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . 16/0

STAR GROUPS.

A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLIARD GORR, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth . . . 5/0

AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.

Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLIARD GORR, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, cloth . . .

THE MICROSCOPE.

Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK. Re-edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by W. N. BAXTER, F.G.S. Imp. 8vo, cloth . . . 18/0

MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCS.

A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on RECENT AND FOSSIL CONCHOLOGICAL DIVERSITIES, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition (1880). Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 7/6

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.

Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

LARDNER'S HANDBOOKS OF SCIENCE.

HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.

Enlarged and re-written by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth . . . 6/0

HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.

Revised and Enlarged by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

HANDBOOK OF HEAT.

Edited and re-written by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.

New Edition. Edited by T. OLIVER HARDING, B.A. Small 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.

Edited by GEO. C. FOSTER, B.A. Small 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.

Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S. 8vo, cloth . . . 9/6

MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

With upwards of 1,200 Engravings. In Six Double Volumes, 21 1/2. Cloth, or half-morocco . . . 21 1/2.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS . . . 3/6

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS . . . 3/6

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.

Revised by E. B. BRIDGES, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . 2/6

## CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, ETC.

### THE OIL FIELDS OF RUSSIA AND THE RUSSIAN PETROLEUM INDUSTRY.

A Practical Handbook on the Exploration, Exploitation, and Management of Russian Oil Properties, including Notes on the Origin of Petroleum in Russia, a Description of the Theory and Practice of Liquefaction, and a Translation of the Rules and Regulations concerning Russian Oil Properties. By A. BRIDGES THOMPSON, A.M.I.M.E., late Chief Engineer and Manager of the European Petroleum Company's Russian Oil Properties. About 500 pp., with numerous Illustrations and Photographic Plates, and a Map of the Balakhaty-Sabonichy-Romany Oil Field. Super-royal 8vo, cloth.

*Just Published. Net £3 3s.*

### THE ANALYSIS OF OILS AND ALLIED SUBSTANCES.

By A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. Oxon., B.Sc. Lond., formerly Assistant Lecturer in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds, and Lecturer in Chemistry at the Hull Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth.

*Net 9/0*

### THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'CONNOR, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. 470 pp., crown 8vo, fully illustrated, leather.

*10/6*

"The book contains a vast amount of information. The author goes consecutively through the engineering details and practical methods involved in each of the different processes or parts of a gas-works. He has certainly succeeded in making a compilation of hard matters of fact absolutely interesting to read."—*Gas World*.

"The volume contains a great quantity of specialised information, compiled, we believe, from trustworthy sources, which should make it of considerable value to those for whom it is specifically produced."—*Engineer*.

### LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE.

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By WILLIAM E. GIBBS, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

*7/6*

### ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with numerous Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 450 pp., with Plates and other Illustrations, cloth.

*Net 10/6*

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. . . . There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer*.

### NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

- A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrate Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. GERALD SANFORD, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, Limited, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

*9/0*

"One of the very few text-books in which can be found just what is wanted. Mr. Sanford goes steadily through the whole list of explosives commonly used, he names any given explosive, and tells us of what it is composed and how it is manufactured. The book is excellent."—*Engineer*.

### A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By R. ESSLER, M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth.

*12/6*

"A veritable mine of information on the subject of explosives employed for military and blasting purposes."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

## CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, &c. 31

### A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.

Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer. With 232 illustrations and Working Drawings. Second Edition, with Additions, Super-royal 8vo, cloth . . . . . 21 10s.

"We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

### DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, &c. By H. JOSUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Crown 8vo, 374 pp., cloth . . . . . 9 0

"Merits a wide circulation, and an intelligent, appreciative study."—*Chemical News*.

### THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, Etc.

Containing all known Methods of anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut. Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 5 0

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

### THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.

Their Properties, Applications, Valuation, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Painters, Drysalers, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7 6

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

### A HANDBOOK FOR BREWERS.

Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Maltung. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., cloth . . . . . 12 6

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examinations in brewing, while the scientific brewer will find in it a résumé of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handy book, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country; it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*Brewers' Guardian*.

### FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the G.E. Ry. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 2 0

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

### THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations, &c., with Tests of Purity. By M. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 2 6

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users."—*Chemical Review*.

### A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.

Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MATT, Inland Revenue. Second Edition. Revised. 16mo, leather . . . . . 4 6

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

## INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

### THE CULTIVATION AND PREPARATION OF PARA RUBBER.

By W. H. JOHNSON, F.L.S., F.R.H.S., Director of Agriculture, Gold Coast Colony, West Africa, Commissioned by Government in 1902 to visit Ceylon to Study the methods employed there in the Cultivation and Preparation of Para Rubber and other Agricultural Staples for Market, with a view to introducing them into West Africa. Demy 8vo, cloth. *Just Published.* **7/6**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.—IN RODUCTORY.—THE PARA RUBBER TREE (Hence *Hevea*) AT HOME AND ABROAD.—CULTIVATION OF THE TREE.—PROPAGATION.—SITE FOR PLANTATION.—DISTANCE APART TO PLANT THE TREES.—TRANSPLANTING.—CULTIVATION.—INSECT PESTS AND FUNGUS DISEASES.—COLLECTION OF THE RUBBER.—VARIOUS METHODS EMPLOYED IN TAPPING RUBBER TREES.—FLOW OF LATEX INCREASED BY WOUNDING THE TREE.—HOW TO TAP.—THE PREPARATION OF RUBBER FROM THE LATEX.—LATEX—VARIOUS METHODS EMPLOYED IN THE PREPARATION OF RUBBER.—SUGGESTED METHOD FOR PREPARING RUBBER.—PREPARATION.—YIELD OF PARA RUBBER FROM CULIVATED TREES.—TRY ON—MALAY PENINSULA—GOLD COAST, WEST AFRICA—ESTABLISHMENTS AND MAINTENANCE OF A PARAREBBER PLANTATION.—Ceylon—MALAY PENINSULA—COMMERCIAL VALUE OF THE OIL IN HEVEA SEEDS.

### TEA MACHINERY AND TEA FACTORIES.

A Descriptive Treatise on the Mechanical Appliances required in the Cultivation of the Tea Plant and the Preparation of Tea for the Market. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. Medium 8vo. 468 pp. With 218 Illustrations. **5/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.—MECHANICAL CULTIVATION OR TILLAGE OF THE SOIL.—PLUCKING OR GATHERING THE LEAF.—TEA FACTORIES.—THE DRESSING, MANUFACTURE, OR PREPARATION OF TEA BY MECHANICAL MEANS.—ARTIFICIAL WITHERING OF THE LEAF.—MACHINES FOR ROLLING OR CURLING THE LEAF.—FERMENTING PROCESS.—MACHINES FOR THE AUTOMATIC DRYING OR FIRING OF THE LEAF.—MACHINES FOR NON-AUTOMATIC DRYING OR FIRING OF THE LEAF.—DYEING OR FIRING MACHINES.—BREAKING OR CUTTING AND SORTING MACHINES.—PACKING THE TEA.—MEANS OF TRANSPORT ON THE PLANTATIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS MACHINERY AND APPARATUS.—FINAL TREATMENT OF THE TEA.—TABLES AND MEMORANDA.

"The subject of tea machinery is now one of the first interest to a large class of people, to whom we strongly commend the volume."—*Journal of Commerce*

"Contains a very full account of the machinery necessary for the proper outfit of a factory, and also a description of the processes best carried out by this machinery."—*Journal Society of Arts*

### FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prag. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition. By H. H. P. POWLES, A.M. Inst. C.E. 400 pp., with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth. **21/6s.**

"The invaluable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume, we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good sound English, which has hitherto, if any trace of the Germ in blood."—*The Miller*

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette*

### COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"A distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery*

"It is thoroughly readable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald*

### MODERN CYCLES.

A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Refrigerating Machinery," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **10/6**

"The book will prove a valuable guide for all those who aspire to the manufacture or repair of their own machines."—*The Field*

"A very useful book, which is quite entitled to rank as a standard work for students of cycle construction."—*Herald*

### MOTOR CARS OR POWER CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth. **4/6**

"A work that an engineer, thinking of turning his attention to motor-carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering*

**PRACTICAL TANNING.**

A Handbook of Modern Processes, Receipts, and Suggestions for the Treatment of Hides, Skins, and Furs of every Description. By L. A. FLEMING, American Tanner. 472 pages. 8vo, cloth. *Net 25/0*

**THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.**

Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also Methods for the Extraction of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. *9/0*

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

**THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT. Sixth Edition, including an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. Crown 8vo, cloth. *7/6*

"A thoroughly practical treatise. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to put a valuable English technical literature into the hands of the English workman. The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

**PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.**

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, cloth. *5/6*

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., while his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*The Paper Trade Review*.

**THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp for Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *7/6*

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The Art of Paper-Making is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class, or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

**A TREATISE ON PAPER.**

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth. *3/6*

**CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.**

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working, and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop and Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. *2/0*

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume, so far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trust worthy."—*Athenæum*.

**THE CABINET-MAKER'S GUIDE**

TO THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION OF CABINET WORK.

Including Veneering, Marquetry, Inlaidwork, Mosaic, Inlaying, &c. By RICHARD BITMEAD. Illustrated with Plates, Sections, and Working Drawings. Small crown 8vo, cloth. *2/6*

**FRENCH POLISHING AND ENAMELLING.**

A Practical Work of Instruction. Including Numerous Recipes for Polishing

Polishes, Varnishes, Glaze-Lacquers, Revivers, &c. By RICHARD BITMEAD. Author of "The Cabinet-Maker's Guide." Small crown 8vo, cloth. *1/6*

**WATCH REPAIRING, CLEANING, AND ADJUSTING.**

A Practical Handbook dealing with the Materials and Tools Used, and the Methods of Repairing, Cleaning, Altering, and Adjusting all kinds of English and Foreign Watches, Repeaters, Chronographs and Marine Chronometers. By F. J. GARRARD, Springer and Adjuster of Marine Chronometers and Deck Watches for the Admiralty. With over 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

Net 4/6

**MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.**

Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Neuchâtel, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, R.A.S., Besançon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2s. cloth; half-calf . . . £2 8s.

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren.—In fact, the Book of Books is M. Saunier's 'Treatise'—*Watchmakers' Jeweller, and Silversmith*.

**THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL.**

A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. FRITTS. 370 pp. with Illustrations, 8vo, cloth . . . 18/6

**THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.**

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo, cloth. . . 9/0

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*.

**HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.**

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H. Inst. 1/6 boards; or cloth, gilt . . . 2/6

"The best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industrials*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologist."—*Saturday Review*.

**ELECTRO-PLATING & ELECTRO-REFINING OF METALS.**

Being a new edition of ALEXANDER WATT'S "ELECTRO-DEPOSITION." Revised and Largely Rewritten by ARNOLD PHILIP, B.Sc., A.I.E.E., Principal Assistant to the Admiralty Chemist. Large Crown 8vo, cloth . . . Net 12/6

"Altogether the work can be highly recommended to every electro-plater, and is of undoubted interest to every electro-metallurgist."—*Electrical Review*.

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials, as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

**ELECTRO-METALLURGY.**

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, cloth . . . 3/6

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

**JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.**

A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE. Crown 8vo, 7/6

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times*.

**ELECTROPLATING.**

A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 8/0

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

## ELECTROTYPING.

The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. UNQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"The book is thoroughly practical, the reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

## GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth 3/0

"A good, sound educator."—*Horological Journal*.

## SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth 3/0

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

\*. \* The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

## SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARR, Practical Tin-Plate Worker.

Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., with 436 Illustrations, cloth 7/6

## SAVOIRES AND SWEETS

Suitable for Luncheons and Dinners. By Miss M. L. ALLEN (Mrs. A. MACAIRE), Author of "Breakfast Dishes," &c. Twenty-ninth Edition. Fcap 8vo, sewed 1/0

## BREAKFAST DISHES

For Every Morning of Three Months. By Miss ALLEN (Mrs. A. MACAIRE), Author of "Savories and Sweets," &c. Twenty-second Edition. Fcap 8vo, sewed 1/0

## BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 1/0

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

## PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker" 1/0

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Baker's Times*

## ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 120 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are worth treble the amount charged for the work."—*Baker's Times*.

## MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER.

Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By R. WELLS. 1/0

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

## RUBBER HAND STAMPS

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of India-rubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of India-rubber, The Heliograph, Special Inks, Cements and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth 5/0



## HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLACK.

Editor of "Work" (New Series), Author of "Lathe Work," "Milling Machines," &c.  
Crown 8vo, 144 pp., price 1s. each.

These HANDYBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained, and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.

### METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With 100 Illustrations.

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*. 1/0

### WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations.

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanic's World*. 1/0

### WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations.

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*. 1/0

### PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations.

"A most valuable, if not indispensable, manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*. 1/0

### MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects.

"A very clever and useful book which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*. 1/0

### MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations.

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*. 1/0

### CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations.

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*. 1/0

### CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations.

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough going little handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*. 1/0

### WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK.

Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*. 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.  
"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanic, and the manual is marvellous of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Concise, clear, and practical."—*Saturday Review*.

## COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, &c. 41

# COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, ETC.

## LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By PROFESSOR R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High C

Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3/6

"The publication of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of the volume. The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career, and, in fact, the information it contains on matters of business should be impressed on every one."—*London Herald*.

## THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD F. BAKER. Third Edition, Carefully Revised throughout. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/6

"Whosoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters, but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases, expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenaeum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged, and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

## FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILIE GARCKE and J. M. FIELDS. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. The principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

## MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LEWIS D. A. JACKSON, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large Crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and units."—*Nature*.

## A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By G. H. DOWNING, C. E. 8vo, cloth. 10/6

"Mr. Downing's Tables are well put together as a ready reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenaeum*.

## IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.

For Expeditiously Ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 15. per cwt. to 1125. per cwt., and from one fathring per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNING. Strongly bound in leather. 390 pp. 9/0

"A most useful set of tables, nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful in all cases in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

## NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.

Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a Glance the Value at 42 Different Rates, ranging from 1<sup>11</sup>/<sub>16</sub>th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470. Any number of cwt., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwt. Any number of tons, cwt., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Fourth Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo, strongly bound. **18/0**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary. For making up accounts and estimates, the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.

Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 35 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight) will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote dispatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Sixth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound. **21 5s.**

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to businessmen. It is a necessary look in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

## THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.

Comprising several Series of Tables for the Use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and Others, by which may be ascertained the Exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce by one operation, a sum that will realise any required Profit after allowing one or more Discounts; to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from 12 to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from 12 to 90 per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from 1 to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition, Corrected. Demy 8vo, half-bound. **21 5s.**

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

## TABLES OF WAGES.

At 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One quarter of an hour to Sixty-four hours, in each case at Rates of Wage 1 advancing by One Shilling from 4s. to 55s. per week. By THOS. GARbutt, Accountant. Square crown, 8vo, half-bound. **6/0**

## IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by 1/2 in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BULLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound. **21 5s.**

## ORIENTAL MANUALS AND TEXT-BOOKS

Noice, Messrs. Crosby Lockwood & Son will forward on application a New and Revised List of Text-books and Manuals for Students in Oriental Languages, many of which are used as Text-books for the Examinations for the Indian Civil Service and the Indian Staff Corps; also as Class Books in Colleges and Schools in India.

# AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, ETC.

## THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.

A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUBATT. Fourteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to Present Requirements, by WILLIAM FREEM, LL.D., Assistant Commissioner, Royal Commission on Agriculture. Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., 450 Illustrations, handsomely bound. **21 11s. 6s.**

BOOK I. ON THE VARIOUS BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.  
BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.  
BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.  
BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.  
BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.  
BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.  
BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.  
BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.  
BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSES AND ROOTS.  
BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND AND CROPS.  
BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

"Dr. Freeman is to be congratulated on the success of the attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no conpeer among the many works at present in existence. The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times*.

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenaeum*.  
"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every land owner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific and agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist*.

## FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.

By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, cloth. **12/6**

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times*.

"The 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."—*Scottish Farmer*.

## NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.

By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Seventh Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather, gilt edges. **Just Published. Net 7/6**

CONTENTS.—SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.—WRIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MACHINERY AND BUILDINGS.—LABOUR.—OPERATIONS.—DRAINING.—EMBANKING.—GEOLOGICAL MEMORANDA.—SOILS.—MANURES.—CROPPING.—CROPS.—ROTATIONS.—WEEDS.—FEEBING.—DAIRYING.—LIVE STOCK.—HORSES.—CATTLE.—SHEEP.—PIGS.—POULTRY.—FORESTRY.—HORTICULTURE.—MISCELLANEOUS.

"No farmer, and certainly no agricultural student, ought to be without this *multum in parvo* manual of all subjects connected with the farm."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"This little pocket book contains a large amount of useful information upon all kinds of agricultural subjects. Something of the kind has long been wanted."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"The amount of information it contains is most surprising; the arrangement of the matter is so methodical—although so compressed—as to be intelligible to everyone who takes a glance through its pages. They teem with information."—*Edinburgh and Globe*.

## THE ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL GEOLOGY.

A Scientific Aid to Practical Farming. By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL. Author of "Note-Book of Agricultural Facts and Figures." 8vo, cloth. **Net 21/0**

"On every page the work bears the impress of a masterly knowledge of the subject dealt with, and we have nothing but instant praise to offer."—*Field*.

**BRITISH DAIRYING.**

A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes; Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELDON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. 2/6

"Confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette*.  
 "Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"It is the sunniest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times*.

**MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.**

A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream, and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be confidently recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"We recommend this very comprehensive and carefully written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

**SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.**

Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/6

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure, and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

**OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.**

By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely illustrated. 12/0

**FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.**

Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations. 12/0

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

**THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.**

A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. 2/6

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

**TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.**

With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Fifth Edition. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. 1/6

"Weighing less than a loaf, and occupying no more space than a match-box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Frazer. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

**THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.**

Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3/6

"We have no doubt that the book will be welcomed by a large class of farmers and others interested in agriculture."—*Standard*.

## AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, &c.

### FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.

Their Properties and Uses. A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By **BERNARD DYER**, D.Sc. (Lond.). With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1903, The Regulations and Forms of the Board of Agriculture and Notes on the Act by **A. J. DAVIES**, B.A., LL.M. Fourth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. **1/6**

"This little book is precisely what it professes to be—'A Handbook for the Practical Farmer.' Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times*.

### BEEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By **G. GORDON SAMSON**. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, wrapper. **1/6**

### BOOK-KEEPING for FARMERS and ESTATE OWNERS

A Practical Treatise presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By **JOHNSON M. WOODMAN**, Chartered Accountant. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. *Just Published.* **2/6**

"The volume is a careful study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

### WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.

Giving Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Fodder, &c., &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the End of the Year. By **JOHNSON M. WOODMAN**, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition. Folio, half-bound. **7/6**

"Contains every requisite for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculturist*.

### THE FORCING GARDEN.

Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By **SAMUEL WOOD**. Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

"A good book, containing a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

### A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING.

Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By **S. WOOD**. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenaeum*.

### MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING.

Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses so as to realise £275 per annum clear Profit. By **SAMUEL WOOD**, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Sixth Edition, Crown 8vo, sewed. **7/6**

### THE LADIES MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN

And Amateur's Complete Guide. By **S. WOOD**. Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

### POTATOES: HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM.

A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By **J. PINK**. Crown 8vo. **2/6**

### MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.

By **C. W. STANLEY**, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." Crown 8vo, cloth. **3/6**

## EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER.

A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. With a CONCISE DICTIONARY OF LEGAL TERMS. By A. J. JAMES. Forty-second Edition, carefully Revised, and comprising New Acts of Parliament, including the Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act, 1904; Weights and Measures Act, 1904; Licensing Act, 1904; Shop Hours Act, 1904; as well as the Motor Car Act, 1903; E. Movement of Children Act, 1903; Poor Prisoners' Defence Act, 1903, &c. Judicial Decisions pronounced during the year have also been duly noted. Crown 8vo, 500 pp., strongly bound in cloth. (Just Published.) 6/6

"This Standard Work of Reference forms a COMPLETE EPIHOME OF THE LAWS OF ENGLAND, comprising, (amongst other matters):

### THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS

LANDLORD AND TENANT  
VENUE AND PURCHASERS  
LEASES AND MORTGAGES  
JOINT-STOCK COMPANIES  
MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN  
CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS  
MUNICIPLITY, LENDING, SECRETSHIP  
PARTNERSHIP, SHIPPING, LAW  
SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS  
CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES  
PILLS OF SALE, BANKRUPTCY  
LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE  
LIBEL AND SLANDER

CRIMINAL LAW  
PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS  
COUNTY COUNCILS  
DISTRICT AND PARISH COUNCILS  
BOROUGH CORPORATIONS  
TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS  
CLERGY AND CHURCHWARDENS  
COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS  
HUSBAND AND WIFE, DIVORCE  
INFANCY, CUSTODY OF CHILDREN  
PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES  
GAME LAWS, GAMING, INKKEEPERS  
TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES

### FORMS OF WILLS, AGREEMENTS, NOTICES, &c.

"The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrong and vexatious which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress, and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIXPENCE and EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed, many a right reclaimed, many a law suit avoided; and many an error abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.

### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The amount of information given in the volume is simply wonderful. The continuous popularity of the work shows that it fulfils a useful purpose."—*Law Journal*.

"As a book of reference this volume is without a rival."—*Fall Mail Gazette*.

"No Englishman ought to be without this book."—*Engineer*.

"Ought to be in every business establishment and in all libraries."—*Sheffield Post*.

"The 'Concise Dictionary' adds considerably to its value."—*Westminster Gazette*.

"It is a complete code of English Law written in plain language, which all can understand. Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times*.

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine*.

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe*.

"Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"A complete, clear, and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that even a layman may read, and a lawyer who reads may understand."—*Figaro*.

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator*.

## LABOUR CONTRACTS.

A Popular Handbook of the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GILBON. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. DITCHEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. 3/6

# WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

## MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, &c.

Geometry, Descriptive. J. F. HEATHER . . . . .	2/-
Practical Plane Geometry. J. F. HEATHER . . . . .	2/-
Analytical Geometry. J. HANN & J. R. YOUNG . . . . .	2/-
Geometry. Part I. (Euclid, Bks. I.—III.) H. LAW . . . . .	1/6
Part II. (Euclid, Books IV., V., VI., XI., XII.) H. LAW . . . . .	1/6
Geometry, in 1 vol. (Euclid's Elements) . . . . .	2/6
Plane Trigonometry. J. HANN . . . . .	1/6
Spherical Trigonometry. J. HANN . . . . .	1/-
The above 2 vols. bound together . . . . .	2/6
Differential Calculus. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE . . . . .	1/6
Integral Calculus. H. COX . . . . .	1/-
Algebra. J. HADDON . . . . .	2/-
Key to ditto . . . . .	1/6
Book-keeping. J. HADDON . . . . .	1/-
Arithmetic. J. R. YOUNG . . . . .	1/6
Key to ditto . . . . .	1/6
Equational Arithmetic. W. HIPSLEY . . . . .	1/6
Arithmetic. J. HADDON . . . . .	1/6
Key to ditto . . . . .	1/6
Mathematical Instruments. HEATHER & WALMSLEY . . . . .	2/-
Drawing & Measuring Instruments. J. F. HEATHER . . . . .	1/6
Optical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER . . . . .	1/6
Surveying & Astronomical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER . . . . .	1/6
The above 3 vols. bound together . . . . .	4/6
Mensuration and Measuring. T. BAKER . . . . .	1/6
Slide Rule, & How to Use it. C. HOALD . . . . .	2/6
Measures, Weights & Monies. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE . . . . .	2/6
Logarithms, Treatise on, with Tables. H. LAW . . . . .	3/-
Compound Interest and Annuities. F. THOMAN . . . . .	4/-
Compendious Calculator. D. O'GORMAN . . . . .	2/6
Mathematics. F. CAMLIN . . . . .	3/-
Astronomy. R. MAIN & W. T. LYNN . . . . .	2/-
Statics and Dynamics. T. BAKER . . . . .	1/6
Superficial Measurement. J. HAWKINGS . . . . .	3/6

CROSBY BLACKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.



# WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

## BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE.

Building Estates. F. MATTLAND . . . . .	2/-
Science of Building. E. W. TARN . . . . .	3/6
Building Art of. E. DOBSON and J. P. ALLEN . . . . .	2/-
Book on Building. Sir R. BECKETT . . . . .	4/6
Dwelling Houses, Erection of. S. H. BROOKS . . . . .	2/6
Cottage Building. C. B. ALLEN . . . . .	2/-
Acoustics of Public Buildings. Prof. T. R. SMITH . . . . .	1/6
Practical Bricklaying. A. HAMMOND . . . . .	1/6
Practical Brick Cutting & Setting. A. HAMMOND . . . . .	1/6
Brickwork. F. WALKER . . . . .	1/6
Brick and Tile Making. E. DOBSON . . . . .	3/-
Practical Brick & Tile Book. DOBSON & HAMMOND . . . . .	6/-
Carpentry and Joinery. T. TREDGOLD & E. W. TARN . . . . .	3/6
Atlas of 35 plates to the above . . . . .	6/-
Handrailing, and Staircasing. G. COLLINGS . . . . .	2/6
Circular Work in Carpentry. G. COLLINGS . . . . .	2/6
Roof Carpentry. G. COLLINGS . . . . .	2/-
Construction of Roofs. E. W. TARN . . . . .	1/6
Joints used by Builders. J. W. CHRISTY . . . . .	3/-
Shoring. G. H. FLAGGROVE . . . . .	1/6
Timber Importer's & Builder's Guide. R. E. GRANDY . . . . .	2/-
Plumbing. W. P. BUCHAN . . . . .	2/6
Ventilation of Buildings. W. P. BUCHAN . . . . .	3/6
Practical Plasterer. W. KEMP . . . . .	2/-
House-Painting. E. A. DAVIDSON . . . . .	5/-
Elementary Decoration. J. W. FACEY . . . . .	2/-
Practical House Decoration. J. W. FACEY . . . . .	2/6
Gas-Fitting. J. BLACK . . . . .	2/6
Portland Cement for Users. H. FAJJA . . . . .	2/-
Limes, Cements, & Mortars. G. R. BURNELL . . . . .	1/6
Masonry and Stone Cutting. E. DOBSON . . . . .	2/6
Archés, Piers, and Buttresses. W. BIAND . . . . .	1/6
Quantities and Measurements. A. C. BEATON . . . . .	1/6
Complete Measurer. R. HORION . . . . .	4/-
Superficial Measurement. J. HAWKINGS . . . . .	3/6
Light for use of Architects. E. W. TARN . . . . .	1/6
Hints to Young Architects. WIGHTWICK & GUILLAUME . . . . .	3/6
Dictionary of Architectural Terms. J. WEALE . . . . .	5/-

## WEAVER SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

### BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE.—*contd.*

Architecture, Orders. W. H. LLEDS	1/6
Architecture, Styles. T. T. BURY	
The above 2 vols., bound together	5/6
Architecture, Design. E. J. GARBETT	2/6
The above 3 vols., bound together	6/—
Architectural Modelling. T. J. RICHARDSON	1/6
Vitruvius' Architecture. J. GWILT	5/—
Grecian Architecture. Lord ABERDEEN	1/—
The above 2 vols., bound together	6/—

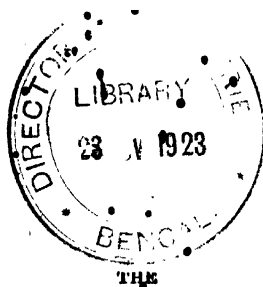
### FINE ARTS.

Dictionary of Painters. P. DARYL	2/6
Painting, Fmt. Art. T. J. GULLICK & J. TIMBS	5/—
Grammar of Colouring. G. FIELD & E. A. DAVIDSON	—/—
Perspective. G. PYNE	
Glass Staining & Painting on Glass	2/6
Music. C. C. SPENCER	2/6
Piano-forte Instruction. C. C. SPENCER	1/6

### INDUSTRIAL & USEFUL ARTS

Cements, Pastes, Glues, & Gums. H. C. STANDAGE	2/—
Clocks, Watches, and Bells. Lord GRIMTHORPE	4/6
Goldsmith's Handbook. G. E. GEE	5/—
Silversmith's Handbook. G. E. GEE	5/—
Goldsmith's & Silversmith's Handbook. G. E. GEE	7/—
Hall-Marking of Jewellery. G. E. GEE	3/—
Cabinet-Maker's Guide. R. BITMEAD	2/6
Practical Organ Building. W. E. DICKSON	2/6
Coach Building. J. W. BURGESS	2/6
Brass Founder's Manual. W. GRAHAM	2/—
French Polishing and Enamelling. R. BITMEAD	1/6
House Decoration. J. W. FAHEY	5/—
Letter-Printing Made Easy. J. G. BADENOCH	1/6
Boot and Shoemaking. J. B. LENO	2/—
Mechanical Dentistry. C. HUNTER	3/—
Wood Engraving. W. J. BROWN	4/6
Laundry Management	2/—

OSBY, BLACK, WOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.



## BRASSFOUNDER'S MANUAL

---

### ON THE GENERAL CONSTRUCTION OF A BRASS-FOUNDRY.

In erecting new works, or altering old ones, many things require to be considered in order to save time and labour in the process of manufacturing, as well as to save expense in the first cost.

It is always good economy to employ a properly qualified person, acquainted with the whole details of the business, to furnish plans for new or altered works—though there is often some difficulty in obtaining an individual so qualified.

We lay down the following general principles, in the hope that they will prove useful to those who may have to construct a brass-foundry.

Very much depends upon the extent of the works required. For moderate purposes there will be required—

A warehouse, including offices, &c.  
A pattern shop and pattern room.  
A moulding shop.  
A casting shop.  
A dressing room.  
A finishing shop.  
A dipping and colouring room.  
A lacquering room.

The sizes of all the shops and rooms must be left to the judgment of the employer, who alone knows the class of work he purp<sup>ses</sup> carrying on, and the extent of space required for his several operations.

It is exceedingly desirable that a view of all the interiors of the shops should be had from the warehouse, if possible. Connected with the warehouse should be a store-room and packing-hall.

The Pattern Shop and Pattern Room are usually connected, yet distinct. Both must be accessible from the warehouse. The pattern room is best lighted from the roof, in order to give the largest amount of wall space. Abundance of light is essential in this room. In the pattern shop a few side windows are desirable, as lines are better seen by side light than by roof light.

It is common to have both Moulding and Casting Shops in one, and for a small work the plan is well enough; but where a dozen moulders are employed, it is better to divide the work and separate the shops, in which case the floors should not be on the same level, but the casting-shop floor should be 2 feet

6 inches above the level of the moulding-shop floor. This arrangement prevents all stooping on the part of the men when removing the flasks from the benches or tubs to the floor of the casting shop. The moulders never enter the casting shop, but simply place the flasks on the casting-shop floor, through openings in the partition dividing the shops. The moulding shop should therefore be narrow, so as to give the men but a short distance to carry the flasks from the benches to the casting-shop floor. The moulding shop must be well lighted. This is done best from above, immediately over the tubs. The tubs are usually placed along the whole length of the shop; but where space is valuable, more moulds can be accommodated by placing the tubs at right angles to the wall, two being placed back to back, as desks are in a counting-house. The sand-cellar should be as near the centre of the shop as possible, with a shoot from the outside, so as to save any further carrying. In the moulding shop are placed the drying stove and core stove; and, if possible, these should be heated by means of steam jackets, so as to save fires in the moulding shop. This plan has also the advantage of keeping the place much cleaner. A water-tap and sink inside this shop is a great convenience.

The Casting Shop should be of the same length as the moulding shop. The furnaces are best placed

midway between the ends of the shop, and on the opposite side from the moulding shop. On the one side of the furnaces should be the coke cellar, with a shoot from the outside. On the other side, the ash cellar. Near the spot where the boxes are poured, gratings should be placed, on which the boxes are to be emptied, the sand passing by an inclined plane back into the moulding shop. One of the most important things to be attended to in the construction of a casting shop is its ventilation. There should be openings at the floor-level and in the roof, so as to create a current.

The Dressing Room must adjoin the casting shop, so that all the castings can be easily handed over, on being weighed, for the purpose of removing the grates and dressing the castings, which in turn are handed into the warehouse and again weighed. Hence the necessity of having the dressing room adjoining the warehouse. The size of this room need not be large, and all the furniture required for it is a bench with a few vices.

The Finishing Shop is one on which there is a great variety of opinions. It should, however, be roomy, rectangular, and well lighted, either from the roof or from the sides. Most people prefer the benches round the walls, and the lathes, &c., in the centre of the floor; others prefer the benches short, and at right angles to the wall, the workmen are

placed in pairs, back to back, one lathe is placed at the end of each bench, and the vertical, buffs, &c., in the centre of the floor. Others, again, would place the benches in the centre of the shop, leaving the walls for the other tools. Some will have the lathes all driven from below, so as to show no belting above, while others disapprove altogether of this plan, and prefer the older method of driving all from above. These are matters which must be left very much to individual judgment.

• The Dipping and Colouring Room must adjoin the finishing shop, and open into it. It must be well supplied with water and sinks, and have abundance of ventilation. If possible, let the light be from the north.

The Lacquering Room must have a window opening into the finishing shop, and a door or window opening into the warehouse. It must be so constructed as to be perfectly free from smoke. It must also be kept free from dust, and should be lighted from the north, and be well ventilated.

---

## MODELLING AND PATTERN-MAKING.

MODELLING and Pattern-making are distinct branches of business. They are also distinct from that of a brassfounder; but, though distinct, yet they are as essential to him as the bending of glass tubes and the construction of glass apparatus are to the chemist. Where work is divided, and every one has his own department to perform, like so many parts of an engine, it may matter little whether or not he can put his hand to modelling and making of patterns; but, in a country where small workshops abound, it is of importance that the general principles of modelling and making of patterns be well understood. Such particulars are here given as will prevent a workman from appearing bewildered when questioned on or required to perform some little work pertaining to either branch.

The materials commonly employed for modelling are pipeclay and stucco. The former is used for work of a protracted nature, the latter for straight flat models which can be finished off at once. Pipeclay, which is decomposed felspar, is made into a putty with water or glycerine: the glycerine prevents its getting hard for a considerable time.

Almost the only tools required for modelling



(save some thin brass wire for cutting and dividing, such as is used for cutting soap or cheese) are represented in Fig. 1. They are made of box-wood.

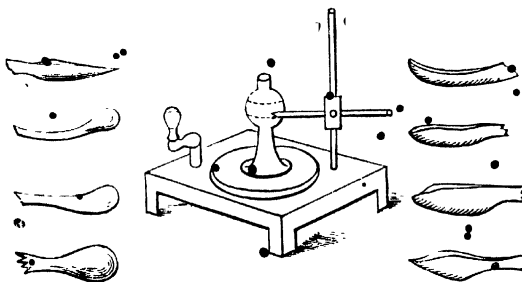


Fig. 1.—Horizontal Lathe and Modelling Tools.

They are represented one-fourth size. The handles are 6 inches long; the sharpest edges are slightly nicked; the others are all more or less blunt.

The horizontal lathe or turning-table represented in Fig. 1 will be understood from the woodcut. It is provided with a tool-rest; in revolving the handle on the left, it operates on pulleys below, and turns the circular table on which the model is placed. It will be found exceedingly useful for circular work.

A few nicely planed boards, of various sizes, are always in requisition. On these boards an outline of scroll or other work is drawn, the clay placed thereon and modelled.

Clay is modelled with the hand and wood tools, mostly by pressure. The clay adheres to wood, or the turning-table, when slightly moistened, and requires no other fixture. A very little practice will enable a man of ordinary abilities to accomplish much in this material, which would take greater expense and longer time to fashion in wood.

Models, made either in clay or wood, and which are intended for immediate use, require to be made larger than the size given, by one quarter of an inch to every foot. For this purpose, it is best to construct a measure or rule properly divided, so as to save time and calculation.

Should it be required, however, to make a metal pattern from the clay or wood, then the shrinkage will be double, and the model will require to be made half an inch larger per foot every way, a second measure or rule being required. The real shrinkage is only three-sixteenths, but the other sixteenth is allowed for finishing.

Patterns exactly rectangular do not draw well from the sand; hence all patterns should be made with a taper of at least one-eighth of an inch to every foot.

Sharp internal angles should be avoided, as they leave an arris on the sand, which requires mending.

It is often necessary, in model-making, to take impressions and casts from existing works which

cannot be dismantled or cut up. For this purpose, the impression is usually taken in gutta percha, which is to a certain extent flexible when cold. The best mode of softening the gutta percha is by applying the heat from the front of a fire. It is sometimes more convenient to warm it in hot water, and, as soon as the impression is taken, place it in cold water until cold; gutta percha always contracts unless put into cold water. Stucco is also much employed; or, better, a composition of

1 part yellow wax,  
4 parts black resin.

When much relief or coreing is required, a flexible mould can be made of

12 parts glue,  
3 parts treacle,

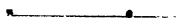
the treacle being applied after the glue is melted, in the usual way.

Mr. Overman of Philadelphia enumerates sulphur, bread-crumbs, glass, alum, saltpetre, &c., as materials for taking impressions and casts.

Wood patterns should be varnished or painted, so as not to absorb moisture. All patterns, if brushed with black lead, like a grate, will leave the sand more freely, and save considerable mending.

A great saving is often effected in making patterns of mouldings or bends by sweeping them up in stucco. The process is almost exactly the same

as that described under "Loam-moulding." It is not essential to have all patterns exactly of the thickness of the casting wanted, as it is often cheaper to take a thickness off the pattern in manner afterwards explained.



## MOULDING.

### THE APPARATUS AND MATERIALS.

BRASSFOUNDERS' furnaces are mostly sunk under the floor-level; the pit for the removal of the ash is covered by hinged iron gratings. The covers for the furnace-top are constructed of cast iron, and usually dome-shaped, though not necessarily; a damper is inserted in the flue to regulate the draft. The internal building of the furnace is of fire-brick, grotted with fire-clay.

In large works, it is common to have an air-furnace, instead of the ordinary one (Fig. 2). The difference exists in the admission of a blast under the furnace bars, and stopping up the ordinary opening at the ash-pit. The blast is obtained from a patent fan, driven by the engine.

Throughout the country there are almost an endless quantity of small brass-foundries, where the

regular furnace cannot be applied. The stove-furnace (Fig. 3), or a modification of it, is generally

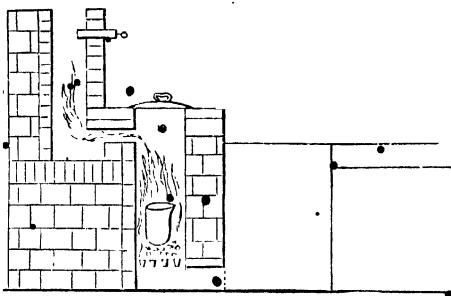


Fig. 2.—Ordinary Melting Furnace.

adopted. The third furnace (Fig. 4) is only intended for small work; it is extremely clean, and

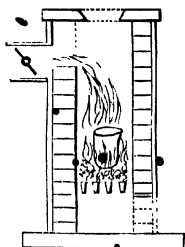


Fig. 3.—Stove Furnace.

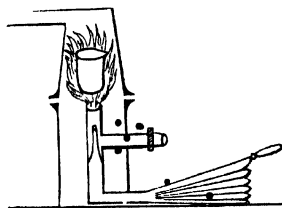


Fig. 4.—Gas-Blast Furnace.

can be used on a bench; the lead-pipe over the crucible is made of fire-clay. The heat from this furnace is most intense.

In passing, it may be well to explain that fire-clay is a compound of silica, alumina, and water, mixed to a greater or less extent with foreign substances. The bricks are made from pounded clay, in other respects like ordinary bricks. The foreign matters are chiefly oxide of iron, lime, magnesia, black lead, and bitumen. These contaminations impair the value of the clay, and render it less fit for standing fire. Pure clay is white, opaque, and unctuous.

Next in importance to the furnaces are the crucibles; these should not corrode, should not allow liquids or gases to pass through them, and should resist every sudden change of temperature.

The common crucibles are made from

- 1 part fire-clay,
- 2 parts black lead.

The Berlin crucibles consist of

- 8 parts fire-clay,
- 4 parts black lead,
- 5 parts powdered coke,
- 3 parts old ground crucibles.

The Stourbridge crucibles are composed of

- 4 parts fire-clay,
- 2 parts burned-clay cement,
- 1 part ground coke,
- 1 part ground pipe-clay.

Mr. Austey's patent crucibles contain

- 2 parts fire-clay,
- 1 part ground gas-coke.

The crucibles in general use are known as *blue pots*; they consist chiefly of fire-clay and black lead; they are manufactured either as pottery-ware, on a wheel, or by mould and mandrel. The materials should be free from lime, and wrought as compacted as possible, and slowly dried in a kiln.

When fire-clay cannot be had, common clay, steeped in hot hydrochloric acid, and well washed with hot water, and dried, may be substituted.

#### CRUCIBLE TONGS.

Fig. 5 exhibits the forms of tongs best suited for furnace-work. The great object is to hold the

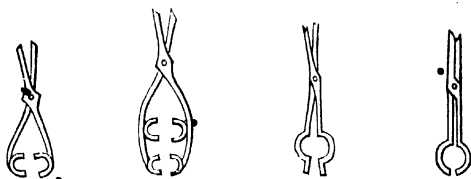


Fig. 5.

crucible fast. These tongs should be strong, and of various sizes.

#### FUEL.

Hard coke is generally employed for brassfounders' furnaces and stoves. Coke should leave only a small per-centage of ash, and should practically convert six to eight pounds of water into steam, for every one

pound of coke consumed. Much larger quantities are commonly published, but they relate to theoretical quantities, making no allowance for the lost heat which passes up the chimney. Gas-coke is also very much employed; it has the advantage of cheapness.

#### DRYING-STOVE.

Fig. 6 exhibits a drying-stove, half open; the fire is placed on the lower grating: the air is admitted

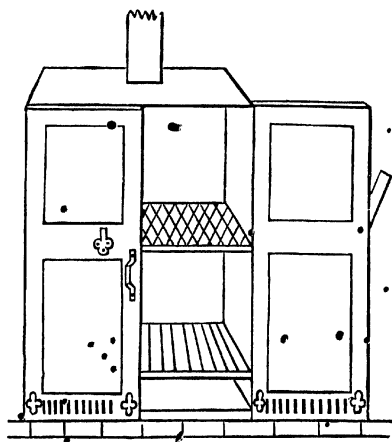


Fig. 6.

through openings at the foot of the doors, or from under the doors when made a little shorter than the size; the mould-boxes and cores are placed on the



upper grating, and the draft conducted to the flue on the top of the stove. The doors are made of iron, the other three sides of stone or brick. The size will depend on the extent of work. Drying-stoves are beneficial, on account of so much damp sand and loam being used by the moulders; their use produces sounder and sharper castings, as will be explained under "Sands."

A much cleaner stove is obtainable by making a steam-tight jacket for the stove, and so heating it with the exhaust steam from the engine. This saves space and all the fuel for this stove, as well as the time wasted in attending to it. In this case the stove must be made wholly of iron.

For small cores it is exceedingly convenient to have an ordinary range-oven, mounted with a steam-jacket or case in the same way, and supplied with steam also from the exhaust. Care must be taken, however, to let the steam have an outlet.

#### MOULDING-TUB AND TOOLS.

The construction, nature, and application of the respective parts of the apparatus given in Fig. 7 will be apparent at a glance. The moulding-tub requires to be made very strong; it is constructed of wood, and provided with sliding bars, and a quantity of one-inch boards, with cross ends, the size of the moulding-boxes. The moulding-boxes are simply

rectangular rims of iron, with snugs and pins exactly fitted, so that when the one half is placed upon the other there will be no possibility of shifting a hair's-breadth. The cramps are made of wood, sufficiently long to clasp the moulding-boxes lengthwise

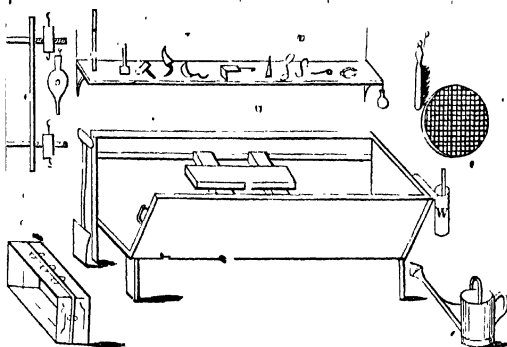


Fig. 7.

When the boxes are large, several bars are cast across them. When the boxes are subject to much rough work, the bars are best made of malleable iron, cast in; where lightness is desirable in large boxes, they should be entirely made of malleable iron.

#### SANDS AND FACING MATERIALS.

*Sand.*—Moulding may be executed in many substances, but none so conveniently or so perfectly as

sand, containing a little loam or clay. The greater the quantity of pure sand or silex, the more readily will the gases generated at pouring escape, the less risk of blown-holes, and the greater chance of a good casting. The greater the quantity of loam or clay, the more perfect will be the impression, but the greater risk of spoiled castings. These remarks apply only to green-sand casting, as the difficulty is altogether removed by using the drying-stove.

Sands for moulding purposes, though varying in grain, have the composition of about

94 parts silex,
4 parts clay,
2 parts oxide of iron and impurities.

---

100

Lime, magnesia, and metallic oxides are detrimental substances to the moulder, and sands containing them in any larger proportions than above should be avoided. They do not stand the heat; they melt in the presence of the poured metal; they boil, unite with and blister the surface of the casting; they generate gases, cause hosts of air-holes, and destroy more than the sand is worth.

Moulding sand is obtained from the beds of large rivers, in the vicinity of granite or slate mountains; in the rivers of coal districts, if the iron is not too abundant; but never in mica, lime, or volcanic districts.

*Core Sand.*—This sand, though gritty and porous, must be adhesive, fresh, and pure. Rock sand, that is, the accumulation of washed sand, from a newly broken primitive or felspar rock, receives the preference; where this is not to be had, pounded blast-furnace cinder, tempered with a little clay, may be used; failing both, free sand, mixed with clay or barm, may be employed.

*Parting Sand.*—This may be either red brickdust, fresh free sand, sea or river fine sand, or blast-cinder powder. It must be a substance which does not retain damp; preference being given in the order above indicated.

*Facing the Sand.*—When hot metal comes in contact with fresh sand, the sand partially melts, and a rough casting is the result. To obviate this, fine charcoal is dusted upon the mould, or the mould is smoked with cork shavings or pitch torches, by which a very fine deposit of carbon is obtained, and a smooth skin secured to the casting. Carbon does not adhere well to old sand; when it is used, it is necessary, first, to dust the mould with pease-meal, and then add the carbon. Avoid excess of both, otherwise the casting will come out faint, instead of sharp; the carbon collecting in the hollows and preventing the metal running up.

## MANIPULATION.

Ordinary plain work is arranged according to circumstances in the flask. Fig. 8 shows a general arrangement. When only one or two castings are

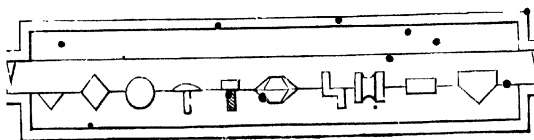


FIG. 8.

required from a pattern, the pattern is "rapped" into the flask, that is, the top part being rammed up, a portion of the sand is removed, and the pattern inserted, or "rapped in." After sprinkling on some parting sand, the drag is placed on, and facing sand sieved in, after which the ordinary sand is rammed in till the flask is full; then the flasks, top and drag, are turned over so that the drag is lowest, when the top part is taken off and emptied, the face of the drag cleaned again, and dusted with parting sand. After this, the top part is put on, and filled and rammed with facing and ordinary sand, as was done above. The top part is again removed, and the patterns withdrawn. In the process of parting the box and withdrawing the patterns it often occurs that part of the sand is torn away, which in con-

sequence requires to be mended. The greater portion of the moulder's time is taken up by this process of mending. The moulds being mended, finished, and provision made for the escape of gases and air, as well as for the admission of the metal or alloy, by gates and runners, the top and drag are put together, closed, and cramped. The mould is then immediately placed on the casting-shop floor, and poured along with other flasks. This mould, not having been dried, is called a "green sand" mould. If, however, the castings are required to be of a fine external appearance, the mould, before being closed, would have been placed in the drying-stove, and smoked.

When a large quantity of any article is required, the patterns are planted on a plate, usually iron, and the flasks are rammed up on the plate, the whole boxful of patterns being lifted out of the sand at one and the same time. There is great economy in this method. For that very reason it is disliked by some workmen, who, being on day-wages, often endeavour to set it aside, whenever it is possible, and commonly by producing a large amount of badly formed castings when plate-moulding.

It is to be regretted that so much ignorance exists among workmen on the very first principles of political economy, notwithstanding all that has been done to convince them that economy in labour

produces a larger amount of work to individual establishments or countries.

There is now working its way gradually through out the country a method of removing the plate on which the patterns are placed from the flask, after the flask has been rammed up; and, from the almost mathematical accuracy of the lift, much of the mending before referred to is avoided, and ten times the amount of work performed by one man. In fact, the attention of manufacturers at the present moment is more than ever directed to labour-saving machinery, and the time is fast approaching when the largest amount of castings will be moulded by machinery. Such a result will benefit the workmen as much as the employers, unless the present workmen refuse to work such machinery, in which case they will have to follow the example of the hand-loom weavers, which would be anything but comfortable to them. It is folly to expect the art of moulding to stand still, while all the world around is on the march of progress, and daily showing how little we knew before, and how much is to be learned, in the present and the future, before we arrive at anything like perfection.

## CORES.

When a hole or opening is required to be left in a casting, a piece of baked sand, exactly the size of the hole or opening wanted, is inserted in the mould, so as to occupy the exact position of the hole or opening, and prevent the metal or alloy from running into such space. In order to keep the core in its exact place, it is made a little longer than necessary, so as to have a bearing at each end. The pattern has in consequence prints upon it, so as to leave an impression in the sand to receive this additional length. These prints are represented black in Fig. 9.

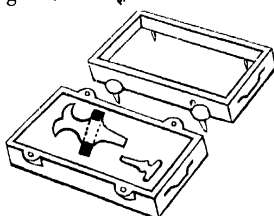


Fig. 9 - Box with Core Casting.

Many cores, however, have only one bearing, as

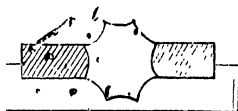


Fig. 10.—False Cores.



False Cores (Fig. 10), which are only inserted a short way into the mould, as, for example, in the fluting of a column shaft. The same thing occurs in casting some leaves (Fig. 11), or similar work.

In column capitals, richly ornamented, four, six, or eight cores are usually employed, as the case may require. Thus, from the simplest of core cast-



Fig. 11.—Leaf.

ings to the highest and most complicated, the same principle pervades, and the same plans are adopted, though often requiring considerable skill, practice, and neat manipulation.

Cores are usually made in core-boxes (Fig. 12).

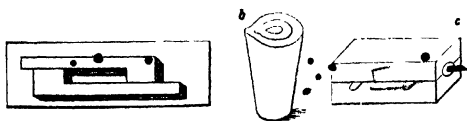


Fig. 12.—Core Boxes.

The first of the above figures (a) represents sliding bars on a wooden board for making square cores; the second (b), a tin mould for tapered cores; and the third (c), a metal box for cylindrical cores. Cores,

however, are not confined to these forms, although these are the most frequent; they consist of every form and shape, regular and irregular, plain and ornamental, of one and of several parts. It is often costly to construct core-boxes; but, as a general rule, a costly core-box can be dispensed with, by moulding the pattern in sand, and casting it solid from a composition of

1 part plaster of paris,  
 .2 parts brickdust,  
 Water, q s.

and scraping down to the size required to form the core.

It is necessary that all cores should be vented, that is to say, have a hole through them, which is done in the process of making, by inserting a wire, and withdrawing it immediately before opening the core-box to take out the core. Without such vents the casting is sure to be bad, the gases having no way of escape. When the cores are large, core-iron are required to support the sand core. It is customary to support large and long cores in the centre by brass nails or chaplets. It is better, however, to avoid such, and balance the core by a heavy end on the core bar, if possible.

To give consistency to the sand used in making cores, about one-half should be pure rock sand, which contains a certain proportion of clay, but not

generally enough; hence the addition of clay-water or British gum is necessary so give the sand the proper amount of cohesiveness.

The cores must be thoroughly dried in a stove, the temperature being between  $300^{\circ}$  and  $400^{\circ}$  Fahr. After the cores are dry, they are black-washed, or coated with a mixture of ground charcoal and water, a little clay or size being added; they are returned to the stove to have this wash dried, after which they are ready for the mould. The black wash causes the core to leave the casting readily, and renders the surface of the casting next the core smooth and free from defects.

In green-sand moulds it is better not to insert the cores till within a short time before pouring, so as to prevent their absorbing moisture.

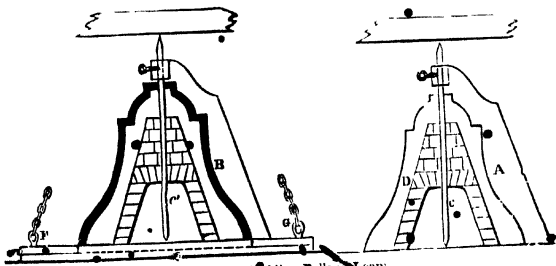


Fig 13.—Moulding bells in loam.

Large and heavy castings, such as large church bells, are moulded in loam.

In Fig. 13, A and B are templets; A is made to the inside shape of the bell, B to the outside. An iron lintel is thrown across at c, supported by the under and supporting the upper brickwork. The core is left for a fire to dry the building and the coating of loam D, which is placed over the building and formed by A, which revolves round with the spindle. This is faced; a coating of fresh sand, indicated by the thick black line, and swept by B, is then applied. This is also faced; B is withdrawn, and upon an iron ring, F G, a large quantity of loam is erected. When dry, the upper loam is raised by a crane; the sand picked out; the snugs, inscription, &c., which have been separately moulded in wax or clay, are inserted; the whole dried and cast.

*Statuary.*—In works of Fine Art, such as statuary, a rough core is constructed of iron ribs, wire gauze, and stucco; a layer of wax, containing a little white pitch and tallow, is laid on the structure and modelled. The foregoing composition of brickdust and plaster of paris is laid on in quantity, the wax melted out, and the metal poured. But this is more within the department of the artist than of the brassfounder.

*Ordnance.*—Brass ordnance are cast in a manner peculiar to themselves. A wood spindle is wound with soft rope, a shade smaller than the interior

diameter of the gun; loam is applied to the rope till the proper thickness of the metal is acquired; the whole is turned to the shape or pattern of a drawing; the spindle and rope are then withdrawn; the loam dried and faced; another and thicker layer of loam is applied and dried; the first picked out; the air escape holes, which are required for every mould, being made, the gun is cast, turned, bored, and tested.

*Thickness or Reverse Moulding.*—When a thin casting is required from a thick pattern, the upper half of the mould is moulded from the opposite impression, and a thin sheet of clay inserted between the two half boxes, as shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 14.

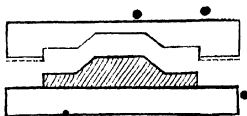


Fig. 14.—Thickness or Reverse Moulding.

• *Moulding Screws.*—The pattern is screwed into the sand. See Fig. 8.

*Odd Sides.*—This term is given to the practice of taking off two impressions from the one setting of patterns; so that when the patterns are taken out, they can be placed in this third or odd side without re-arrangement.

*Flowers, Insects, &c.*—It is sometimes required to copy nature from natural objects, such as a butterfly.

a flower, a bird, in short, anything which can be consumed by fire. The object is suspended in a box, and surrounded with a compound of brickdust and plaster of paris—two to one in water. The mould is placed in a furnace to consume the pattern, which being done, the metal is poured.

*Mixing and Pouring Metals.*—This is yet an open subject. The method commonly adopted for brass is to melt the least volatile metal first, and to plunge the more volatile under the liquid surface with the tongs, in small lumps and hot, in preference to large pieces, which are apt to thicken the copper and cause it to set. We say hot, for the least moisture adhering to cold metal would create danger from being driven off in all directions. We say under the surface, so as to prevent loss from



Fig. 15.—Method of Pouring Brass.

its volatile nature. To prevent such loss, charcoal and broken glass have been employed in layers above the metals.

If the metal or alloy be too hot, the casting will

be discoloured or "sand-burned." The best castings are produced when the metal is at such a heat as will cool quickly. The heavy castings take longer to cool, and, consequently, should be poured last. Care must be taken to skim the metal. Fig. 15 shows the method of pouring brass. Small work is poured vertically, large work horizontally.

---

## ALLOYING,

### AND THE PROPERTIES OF THE METALS CONSTITUTING THE ALLOYS.

THE metals form part of the elements of nature, are decomposed bodies, and distinguished from the other elements by their lustre, &c.

- The *Lustre* is so characteristic as to have formed the common expression "metallic lustre."

*Weight* is also a rough distinguishing characteristic.

*Fusibility* is a property common to all metals. Before some metals are rendered fluid by heat, they become pasty; such is an indication of malleability. The following Table gives the degrees (Fahr.) of heat at which metals fuse:—

Tin . . . . .	442°
Bismuth . . . . .	497°
Lead . . . . .	612°
Zinc . . . . .	773°
Antimony . . . . .	810°
Silver . . . . .	1,873°
Copper . . . . .	1,996°
Gold . . . . .	3,016°
Iron (Cast) . . . . .	2,786°
Nickel . . . . .	2,800° (about)
Manganese . . . . .	3,000° (about)

\* *Malleability*, or the property of being beat out into thin plates without cracking or breaking, is common to several metals. The order of malleability is as follows, beginning at the most malleable:—

Silver,	Zinc,
Copper,	Iron,
Tin,	Nickel.
Lead,	

*Ductility* is also a property found in some metals. It is allied to malleability, and often confounded with it. It is the property of being drawn into wire. The following is the order in which the metals are ductile:—

Iron,	Tin,
Copper,	Lead,
Silver,	Nickel.
Zinc,	

*Tenacity*, or the resistance to being pulled asunder by the force of tension, varies exceedingly in metals.



The order of tenacity, beginning with the most tenacious, is as follows:—

Iron . . . . .	549
Copper . . . . .	302
Silver . . . . .	137
Zinc . . . . .	109
Tin . . . . .	34
Lead . . . . .	27

*Brittleness*, resulting from hardness, is a property also met with; and where the brittleness is not extreme, *hardness* is in favour where subjected to the force of compression.

All metals are conductors of heat and electricity, and on becoming liquid evolve heat.

As a general rule, the substances (elements) of nature unite together in fixed and definite atomic proportions, thereby forming new compounds. Metals unite with non-metallic bodies, and obey the same general law; but metals, when united with metals, appear to form an exception, though much doubt exists on the subject. They seem to mix in any proportion, and are thereby modified; possessing thereafter properties which fit them for many purposes in commerce and art. These compounds, being considered at present non-chemical bodies, are classed together under the French term of alloys.

The best known and most serviceable of all the alloys are those composed of copper and zinc, to which have been given the term brass. For most

purposes it is better than copper, being less liable to discolour, harder, closer in grain, more workable, and fusible at a lower degree of heat. It is infinitely better than zinc, being harder, more durable, closer grained, less tarnishable, less brittle, and of better colour.

This alloy is formed by fusing together the two metals, copper and zinc, in a crucible. The copper, requiring  $1996^{\circ}$  of heat to melt, is fused first, and the zinc, which only requires  $773^{\circ}$ , is afterwards introduced. If greater heat is used, the metals will vaporise and cause loss. The zinc is introduced immediately before pouring; if allowed to remain long in the furnace, much of it will pass up the chimney. In adding the zinc in mass, care must be taken to have it warm and perfectly free from moisture, to prevent danger.

When the alloy is cast in heavy blocks, it is found that the heavy metal subsides in setting, that a greater proportion of copper is set in the under half of the casting, and thus the composition is reader below, and whiter above, to prevent which some parties have recommended that the casting be fed; but it is not easy to see how feeding will affect the surface of a block, which surface is set before the interior, the interior alone being capable of being fed. The setting in accordance with specific gravity occurs with other alloys. The greater the difference between the specific gravities, the

greater is the difference between the composition of the upper and lower portions of the casting.

There are two properties which are of great value to castings, and which are easily produced in brass. The first is *sharpness*, and is obtainable by the addition of a little lead (from one quarter to two per cent.); the second is *hardness*—bushes, for example, requiring it,—and it is produced by a slight addition of tin (from point nothing to point eight per cent.; thus forming ternary alloys.

The following table of brasses presents at a glance the proportions of the composition, the colour the alloy presents, and the name under which the compound is known:—

BRASSES.—PROPORTIONS AND RESULTS.

Copper.	Zinc.	Colour.	Description.
Wire.	Pure.	Gold	The gold wire of Lyons.
1 lb.	1 oz.	Red	The jewellers' gilding alloy.
1 "	2 "	"	The platin.
1 "	3 "	"	Rich sheet-brass.
1 "	4 "	Deep yellow	Pinchbeck, Bath, similar.
1 "	5 "	"	Dutch alloy.
1 "	6 "	Bright yellow	Bristol sheet.
1 "	7 "	"	Good brass wire.
1 "	8 "	"	Good ordinary brass.
1 "	9 "	Full yellow	Muntz's extreme.
1 "	10 "	"	Sheathing.
1 "	12 "	Pale yellow	Spelter solder for copper or iron.
1 "	14 "	"	Dipping-brass.
1 "	1 lb.	"	Spelter solder for brass.
1 "	2 "	Whitish	Watchmakers' brass, crystalline.
1 "	8 "	"	Lap-alloy.

The next most serviceable class of alloys is that

composed of copper and tin, to which the terms *bell-metal* and *bronze* are given. Of themselves, these metals are too soft and flexible for most purposes; when united by fusion, the compound is very hard, brittle, and sonorous.

Bronze is of great antiquity. It has been used for weapons, guns, tools, gongs, and bells for time unknown. Tin improves castings of copper. A little zinc, in addition, produces better results. A little brass adds brilliancy to the colour. Lead dulls and destroys it. It is necessary to heat the tin before adding to the copper, as it is apt when cold to produce a lump at the bottom of the crucible.

The particulars of the different bronzes, are set forth in the following table:—

SIMPLE BRONZES.—PROPORTIONS AND RESULTS.

Copper.	Tin.	Colour.	Description.
1 lb.	0·5 oz.	Reddish yellow	Ancient nails.
1 "	1 "	"	Soft gun bronze.
1 "	1·3 "	"	For mathematical instruments.
1 "	1·5 "	"	For toothed wheels.
1 "	2 "	Yellow red	Ordnance.
1 "	2·3 "	"	Hard weapon and tool bronze.
1 "	2·5 "	"	" machinery-bearing bronze.
1 "	3 "	Bluish red	Soft, for musical bells.
1 "	3·5 "	"	" gongs.
1 "	4 "	Ash grey	" house-bells.
1 "	4·5 "	"	" larger bells.
1 "	5 "	Dark grey	" the largest bells.
1 "	7 "	Whitish	Ancient mirrors.
1 "	8 "	Whiter	Speculum bronze.
1 "	32 "	Whiter still	Pewterers' temper.

The Japanese, who are great bronze-workers, add lead, zinc, and iron to their bell-metal, with wonderful

effect. Their name for these compounds is *kara kane*. The following are the proportions they use:—

KARA KANE.—(BELL METAL.)

Copper.	Tin.	Zinc.	Lead.	Iron.	Quality.
60	24	9		3	First.
60	15	3	8		Second.
60	18	6	12	3	Third.

For small bells they employ the first quality, and for large bells the third quality.

There is another kind of bronze, known as Fontainemoreau's Bronze, in which zinc predominates. It is said to answer well for chill moulding, that is, for pouring in metal moulds, by which method it is rendered very homogeneous. The crystalline nature of the zinc is entirely changed by the addition of a small proportion of copper, iron, &c. The alloy is hard, close-grained, and resembles steel. Moreover, it is more fileable than either zinc or copper. The following table presents the proportions in use:—

FONTAINEMOREAU'S BRONZES

Zinc.	Copper.	Cast iron.	Lead.
90	8	1	1
91	8	0	1
92	8		0
92	7		0
97	2½		0
97	3		0
99½	0		0
99	1		0

The union of copper with lead is usually termed "pot metal." Lead has the tendency to separate from copper, and cannot be employed in larger proportion than 8 oz. to 1 lb. of copper. Arsenic aids its fusibility. Tin, in small proportion, improves the alloy. The following are the ordinary compounds :—

Lead.	Copper.	Description.
oz.	lb.	
2	1	Red ductile alloy.
4	1	do.
6	1	Dry pot metal, or cock alloy.
7	1	do. but shorter.
8	1	Wet pot metal.

The following table presents some additional compounds for special work :—

Iron.	Brass.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.	Copper.	Description.
..	..	..	0.5	1	1	Mortar alloy.
..	..	1	1.6	1 6	1 {	Socket alloy, Stevenson's.
..	..	0.5	1.5	..	1	Pump metal.
..	..	5	2.5	..	1	Suspending metal.
..	2	..	1.5	..	1	Wheel work.
..	1.5	..	2.3	..	1	Turning work.
0.1	..	0.75	..	..	1	Keir work, forgeable.
0.02	..	0.6	..	..	1 {	Aich metal, resists sea-water.
00.3	..	0.5	0.02	..	1 {	Sterro metal, for pumps.

Of the above compounds the keir metal is capable of being made into any shape by the hammer, and is fit for propeller-blades, sheathing, and bolts.

The aich metal is said to be stronger than copper. Sterro metal is said to stand 75,000 lbs. to the square inch.

In using iron filings employ a little corrosive sublimate for fixing it.

Of all the alloys, perhaps no class has occupied more attention than the *white alloys*. First, as a substitute for silver, and secondly, as a source of solder, these compounds have been very successful, and have added very much to the industry of our country. The following table presents the most important:—

TABLE OF WHITE ALLOYS.

Silver.	Nickel.	Brass.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.	Copper.	Antimony.	Bismuth.	Description.
...	3	...	16	...	...	1	...	...	Nickel, or German silver.
...	15	...	13	...	...	1	...	...	White copper of China.
...	...	1	...	9	2	...	1	2	Queen's metal.
...	...	1	lbs. 49	...	...	1	3.5	...	Britannia metal.
...	...	16	2	1	...	1	...	...	White button metal.
...	...	2	...	1.5	...	1	...	...	Solder for bell metal.
...	...	1	...	0.6	...	0.15	...	...	Do. brass.
...	...	...	...	1	0.5	...	...	...	Do. tin.
1	...	0.5	...	...	...	...	...	...	Do. silver.
1	...	0.4	...	...	...	...	...	...	Do. do.
4	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	Do. do.
1	...	0.15	...	...	...	...	...	...	Do. Mokume.
835	...	...	...	...	...	165	...	...	French coin.
950	...	...	50	...	...	...	...	...	M. Pichot's coin alloy.
900	...	...	100	...	...	...	...	...	Do. do.
800	...	...	200	...	...	...	...	...	Do. do.
900	...	...	50	...	...	50	...	...	Do. do.
800	...	...	100	...	...	100	...	...	Do. do.
835	...	...	72	...	...	93	...	...	Do. do.
100	...	...	...	...	...	30 to 50	...	...	Gm. chi. in. 1st

The substituting of zinc for copper in silver alloy

gives greater fusibility to the alloy. Some small Swiss coins contain zinc in their composition.

Another very interesting alloy has lately come to us from Japan, called *shakdo*. It is composed of copper, with from one to ten per cent. of gold. On being polished it is boiled in a bronze, which we shall describe among the artificial bronzes, presenting a bluish-black colour of great beauty.

There is another interesting alloy being tried in America, but which little concerns the brassfounder being the introduction of a richer metal with iron, which is said to render cast iron doubly strong.

The employment of *arsenic* into alloys requires the use of a good flux to unite it well with the other metals; that flux is commonly *nitre*, or one part nitre and two of tartar. The alloys made with arsenic are chiefly for speculums—that is, telescope mirrors.

TABLE OF SPECULUM ALLOYS.

Silver.	Brass.	Copper.	Tin.	Arsenic.
..	..	32	14	$\frac{5}{2}$
..	..	32	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
..	..	6	2	1
..	..	32	2	1
..	..	3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	.
..	..	64	29	.
1	1	32	15	.

In using arsenic, it must be introduced into the crucible when the mixture is in a melting state



Being in a coarsely-pounded state, it is tied up into a paper bag, and let into the crucible by a pair of tongs. The whole mixture requires to be stirred with a birch rod till vapours cease to rise. Avoid breathing or inhaling while the vapours appear; as soon as they are over the alloy is ready for pouring. Arsenic renders alloys white and hard.

The alloys containing arsenic should be taken out of the flask as soon as properly set, and placed in hot ashes, and in a proper place for protracted annealing.

It is said that speculums are sometimes made from *pluina*. It is also on record that platina, plus iron, forms the composition of some Spanish gun-barrels, which never rust, and that iron and copper may be coated with the composition.

---

## LATHE WORK.

*The Lathe.*—Lathes are almost endless in variety; yet one principle pervades all ordinary lathes, whether propelled by foot or steam. For brass-founders' purposes, the common ordinary lathe, of a somewhat light make, will be found most useful. The following woodcut represents, typically, an ordinary

lathe, the cross or slide bar A B, generally fixed to an iron stand, is made of iron, with its top surface planed. On this bar are fixed the heads and rest. It is of the utmost importance that C D, E F be

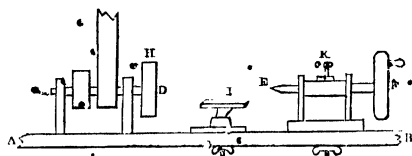


Fig. 16.—Lathe.

in one and the same horizontal line. The chuck is made to unscrew, so as to allow different sizes and forms of chucks to be used on the same lathe. The chuck-head is always furnished with a loose and fixed pulley, for the shifting of the belt. In the better class of lathes a cone takes the place of the loose and fixed pulleys; in which case a corresponding cone is necessary on the driving or counter shaft. By this means different speeds are attainable, to suit different classes of work. K I K represent the three principal parts of a lathe, viz., the chuck-head, the rest, and the popit-head.

*Chucks.*—These are screwed to the spindle C D, and are either of iron, lead, or wood. For most purposes, iron chucks are preferred; they are perfectly round, and contain a number of holes for bolts and screws. Chucks are made with sliding plates,

which yield to the tool, for turning ovals and eccentrics. Some of these are very elaborate pieces of workmanship, and produce work of endless beauty. When work cannot be fixed to the chuck by screws, wedges, or spikes, it can be fastened by a cement composed of—

8 parts rosin,  
1 part yellow wax,  
Brickdust, q. s.

*Rests.*—These consist of two parts; viz., the socket, with a ground or planed sole for the slide-bar; and the T, to revolve and fix at any angle required. These Ts are constructed of various forms, to meet the various requirements, as shown below.

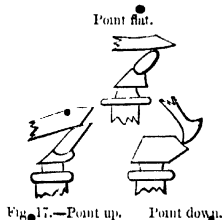


Fig. 17.—Point up. Point down.

For many purposes light slide-rests are superior to the ordinary hand-rest figured above; and as it is generally made self-acting, the work can often be left alone, to execute itself.

The principle of the slide-rest consists in the tool being carried along the work by a screw, which screw can be worked by the motion of the

lath, and so rendered self-acting. By another screw, the tool is made to approach the work or recede from it at pleasure. Small slide-rests are found most convenient for *fixed-shaped* tools.

*Popit or Puppit-head.*—These require to be well made, having nicely fitted spindles, heavy fly-wheels, and screws for fixing at top. The soles require to be ground or planed, and have provision—as also the rests—for fixing fast to the slide-bars, such as a screw with large scroll nut.

#### LATHE TURNING TOOLS—FOR BRASS.

*Narrow Tools.*—These are used for breaking out, that is, in the first process. A is sometimes made

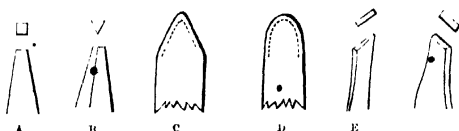


Fig. 18.

from an old square file, and B from a triangular file; C is a pointed tool, a little rounded; D is a gouge breaker; E and F are handed tools.



Fig. 19.

*Broad Tools.*—These are used for finishing.

Where the double line is shown, Fig. 19, the tool

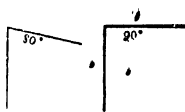


Fig. 20.

is ground to an angle of  $80^\circ$ ; where the single line is drawn, the tool remains at  $90^\circ$ . See Fig. 20.

*Springing, Planing, and Hollowing Too's.*—The springing tool, A, acts as a scraper, to remove all



Fig. 21.

roughness; and, from the spring which it possesses, the form or shape of the work remains untouched; B is a planing tool for "thin cuts," and leaves the work beautifully smooth; C and D are hook tools, for hollow work. •

*General Remarks on Lathe Work.*—It will be observed that brassfounders' turning tools are of very simple forms, confined generally to round or flat, right or left handed side tools and hooks—all of which resemble very closely the tools for turning hard wood, excepting that the angle is different. The angles we have given above are the finished

angles, that is, when sharpened; they are generally ground to the angles of  $60^{\circ}$  to  $70^{\circ}$ .

Should the work, on being chucked, not be perfectly concentric, a narrow tool must be employed to rough it out before resorting to the broad finishing tools; but where a large number of articles of the same kind are to be turned, it can commonly be arranged to have them well formed, clean cast, and truly chucked, in order to avoid waste of time roughing out, and so allow the man to proceed at once with a *fixed* tool to finish the work.

Rings or markings are very apt to appear on the work when broad flat tools are laid close down on the rest, cutting equally keen on the tool's whole surface. Thin goods vibrate and sound like a bell under the circumstance.

To give the tool proper rotation, the tool is somewhat held in the operator's hand, and never allowed to be at rest, the fingers being kept over the rest and under the tool. The tool should not be allowed to incline much, in case of turning the work out into furrows.

Turning about the rest in its socket is, as much as possible, to be avoided. It is commonly retained in a parallel position to the mandril, and face or hollow work turned from an arm-rest running nearly at right angles to the mandril.

Finishing tools are sometimes burnished at the edges, so as to act as burnishers.

In forming the tools for the slide-rest, the roughing-out tools require to be slightly rounded at the advance corner; those intended for finishing are quite sharp. To save the springing of the tool, it should be grasped as near the cutting end as possible.

*Turning Tools for other Metals.*—Zinc requires the same tools as brass; copper and bronze require the tools used for iron; lead, tin, pewter, and the other soft metals, require the tools employed for soft wood.

*Lathe-Boring, Widening, and Countersinking.*—These are accomplished by the ordinary drills, wideners, and counter-sinks, introduced into a stock on the chuck. The popit-head, with its boring flange, is moved along by its screw with great exactness. Pulleys and wheels are generally chucked, and a stationary drill thrust through them by the popit-head. Branches for tapered work are usually made five-sided—the angles requiring to be more obtuse than in turning tools, and the velocity of the lathe less in boring than in turning.

All brass-work is wrought dry.

*Screws.*—There is great diversity in the manner of making screws. Combs are to a greater or less extent in common use. The work is chucked; and, by the aid of an arm-rest, the comb is moved to

and fro, so as to form the thread. The general form of such combs is here shown.

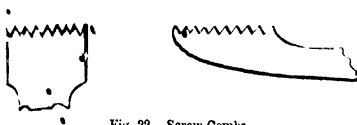


Fig. 22.—Screw Combs.

Traversing mandrils are also in use for making screws. In this case the work moves, and the tool is fixed. Screws are also formed by stocks and dies, and with the screw-plate; but for many purposes the ordinary screwing machines and screw-cutting lathes are found of great service. Screws and spirals may, however, be constructed by an ordinary lathe when a slide-rest, &c., cannot be commanded. The plan is to rule a piece of paper, the pitch of the



Fig. 23.—Mode of Cutting Screws.

screw or spiral required, and paste it to the rod, as in Fig. 23, chisel the line so formed, and the groove thus formed will guide the turning tool.

The following table gives the number of threads to the inch which is now generally employed in relation to the diameter, and known as Mr. Whitworth's table:—



STANDARD TABLES.

$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	inch diameter.
20	18	16	14	12	11	10	9	8	threads per inch.
$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	2	inch diameter.
7	7	6	6	5	5	4	4	4	threads per inch.
$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	$3\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	4	..	inch diameter.
4	4	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	3	3	..	threads per inch.

For finer threads, the following may be adopted instead of Mr. Whitworth's:—

$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	..	inch diameter.
36	28	20	20	18	16	..	..	..	threads per inch.

Screws are sometimes cast, and nuts very frequently cast upon screws.

## FILING.

THE file is a tool of very great antiquity. It is cut, by hand or machinery, by percussion, and afterwards tempered. The moist oil, which is on all new files, is apt to collect the filings, and should have sprinkled over it powdered chalk, before using.

The sorts adapted to brass-foundry work are float,

bastard, and smooth files: they are round, half round, square, flat, hand, equalling and rufflers, and vary from 4 to 14 inches. The handles and mountings are sometimes bent, and formed to answer the respective work which they are intended to perform.

Files are only intended to work by advanced strokes; the pressure should be relaxed in withdrawing the strokes; they should not be used sideways.

The proper position or height at which the work can be best wrought depends upon its size. Small work should be vice-height; mid-sized work should be elbow-height; large work should be from 2 to 3 inches under elbow-height.

Of late years there has been introduced a filing machine for flat surfaces, very much after the motion of a nibbling machine, by which the work is performed with great rapidity. Where a great deal of flat work is done, such a machine is a valuable instrument. The files used for these machines can either be the common file or a very broad file made for the purpose. For flat work, grinding can sometimes take the place of filing.

## GRINDING.

THE stones used for grinding are varieties of sand-stones, commonly from the coal districts, and known as *grit-stones*. They are of a hard, close-grained, yet sharp nature; should be uniform in colour, and free from veins. According to these properties are the stones of different localities suited to the different kinds of grinding work.

These stones are commonly driven by steam power. The velocity, when great, is attended with danger from accidental fracture. It is usual to provide against this by bolting to the sides of the stone iron plates and rings, being careful to interpose felt, canvas, or other soft material between the bolts and the stone.

*Wet* grinding cuts quickly, and prevents the grain of the stone being choked with particles of metal.

*Dry* grinding cuts more slowly, leaves a smoother skin, but gives off a considerable amount of dust.

Small stones are moved with treadles, or with crank-handle.

### EMERY BELTS.

THE emery belts are now doing much to take the place of the grindstone. Having an ordinary belt-pulley on the driving shaft of the shop gearing; and another belt-pulley on a stand placed on the floor, the leather belt driving the latter is, before being placed on the pulleys, brushed over on the one side with glue, and, while the glue is yet hot, saturated with emery; the belt, being placed on the pulleys, is now ready for work. The grinder holds the work almost close to the pulley over which he sits. A second belt should always be in readiness to replace the one in use. These belts are found to be more speedy in the execution of work than grinding on stones. A very great amount of filing is saved by resorting to the emery belts. For some purposes emery wheels take the place of belts. These generally consist of a saturated endless band fixed round a wooden wheel, which wheel revolves on its axis in the lathe.

## REVOLVING BOX.

A METHOD long used for dressing shot and polishing brass is for some purposes of the brassfounder a great acquisition. It consists essentially of a polygonal-sided iron drum, with an axle passing through the ends. In one of the sides is a sliding door, or grating, to admit or take out the castings. The ends are sometimes grated and sometimes solid. The drum is made to revolve on its axle by means of pulleys and belt from the ordinary shop gearing. The castings are inserted as they come from the dressing shop, the door closed firmly, and the revolution allowed to go on, without attendance, for so many hours, according to the nature of the work. From the grated door, or ends, a considerable amount of brass dust drops into a receiver below, and is afterwards collected. When the work has been duly polished, it will be found that little more requires to be done to it, after coming from the revolving drum.

## POLISHING.

BRASS work is polished by hand labour with emery-cloth and oil. Flat surfaces must be rubbed straight; no curling marks whatever must be seen. Tubes are polished lengthwise. Circular work is polished from edge to centre. The use of cork or wood, in straps, cubes, or balls, for wrapping the emery-cloth upon, is of absolute importance. These straps, cubes, and balls are also employed with baize, for finishing with rotten-stone or whiting, to give greater lustre. Straps, cubes, and balls are also coated with buff-leather, for polishing with crocus and oil. Polish is not so much imparted by strength as by light and rapid friction. When the work is not to be lacquered, a minute quantity of oil is allowed to remain on the surface to prevent tarnishing, but the amount must not be so great as to appear oily.

Brass work is also polished by revolving wheels covered with the best hide or old tanned leather. Leather tanned by the modern quick processes absorbs too much oil, and becomes too soft for good polishing leather. The harder the leather, the more glaze is imparted to the work. The leather is soaked in water for a few hours before being glued and tacked down to the wheel, in order that it may contract and become hard on drying. The tacks or nails must be with-

drawn before use. Emery, crocus, &c., are used on these wheels exactly as on straps.

---

### CHASING.

"The art of chasing," says Holtzapffel, "may be considered as the sequel to that of forging"—less the red heat; "but the various hammers and swage tools now dwindle into the most diminutive sizes, and are required of as many shapes as may nearly correspond with the minute detail of the most complex works. Some are grooved and checkered at the ends, and others are polished as carefully as the planishing hammers, that they may impart their own degree of perfection and finish to the work."

---

### MATTING.

THIS is a process allied to chasing, and most frequently performed on metal patterns. It is simply the indenting of miniature hollows by means of a round-pointed chisel, and making the surface like a file—less the sharp points. Work of this nature requires no finishing on its surface; but on being cast is ready for dipping.

### CLOUDING.

THIS process was first introduced by the elder Holtzapffel. It consists of mixing charcoal with water, and pouring on the face of polished brass so as to produce a great variety of circular marks. Slate pencil is employed to fill in portions of the cloud. The work when dry is ready for lacquering.

---

### BURNISHING.

THIS process imparts the highest possible finish to brass or other work. The principle on which this process depends seems to be, that a hard and highly polished substance will, by friction and pressure, impart to another substance its own polish. The softer the substance acted upon, the duller will be the surface.

• All work intended to be burnished should be highly finished before the burnisher is applied, or the work will be loaded with furrows.



Burnishers are made from hardened steel, and mostly shaped like a flattened round file. Some are mounted like spoke-haves, with and without foot-straps; others are bent at right angles: some are in the form of hooks; while a few, for long straight surfaces, are attached to a spring-pole from the ceiling.

Burnishers must be kept scrupulously polished between buff-leather sticks with crocus and oil. While in use, they require the application of a lubricous substance, such as sour beer or vinegar water.

### ANNEALING.

Work should be annealed before it is dipped. Work which has not been soldered is heated to redness over a charcoal fire, and allowed to cool very slowly, say for two hours. Work which has been hard soldered requires five or six hours' cooling process. Work which is soft soldered requires to be annealed before soldering.

## CLEANSING.

THE annealing process cleanses from oil and nearly all impurities, except when the work is afterwards handled. Should further cleansing be necessary, the work is boiled in potash water.

---

## SOLDERING.

FOR the most part, this process is analogous to gluing. The edges of the metals are freed from their coating of oxygen, and united by a more fusible alloy, or metal; thus in

*Soft Soldering.*—The solder is an alloy of 2 parts of tin to 1 part of lead, fusible at  $340^{\circ}$ ; or, for cheapness, the proportion is sometimes 3 to 2, fusible at  $334^{\circ}$ . This substance is applied with a hot copper bolt, or by blowpipe flame. Heat, however, would soon cause the edges of the metal again to oxidise; therefore, the edges are covered with a substance having a strong attraction for oxygen, and disposing the metal to unite to the solder at a low temperature. Such substances are called fluxes, and are chiefly

Borax,	Muriate of zinc,
Resin,	Venice turpentine,
Sal-ammoniac,	Tallow, or oil.

For brass or other similar alloy, resin, sal-ammoniac, and muriate of zinc are the proper fluxes. Should the work be heavy and thick, the soldering requires to be done over a charcoal fire in order to keep the tool heated within proper limits. The surfaces are as well to be tinned before soldering; in some cases simple dipping into a pot of melted solder effects the purpose, but the dip must be done instantly to be effective.

Zinc, in some hands, is difficult to solder, from the fact that it is apt to withdraw the tin from the soldering bolt, zinc and copper having a stronger affinity for each other than tin and copper. The proper flux is muriate of zinc, made by dissolving small bits of zinc or zinc drops in muriatic acid mixed with an equal bulk of water.

Tin and lead require resin or oil as the flux.

Pewter requires a flux of oil, and may, in addition to the soldering-bolt process, be soldered by a current of heated air.

Britannia metal should have muriate of zinc for a flux, and be soldered by the blowpipe.

Iron requires the surfaces tinned before being soldered.

*Soldering per se.*—This process is performed by first heating the articles to be soldered, and then pouring on very hot metal till a union is effected. Lead and brass are capable of being united in this way.

TABLE OF SOLDER ALLOYS, AND THE HEAT AT WHICH THEY MELT.

Tin.	Lead.	Melts at
1 part	25 parts	558° Fahr.
1 "	10 "	541 "
1 "	5 "	511 "
1 "	3 "	482 "
1 "	2 "	441 "
1 "	1 part	370 "
3 parts	2 parts	334 "
2 "	1 part	340 "
3 "	1 "	356 "
4 "	1 "	365 "
5 "	1 "	378 "
6 "	1 "	381 "

TABLE OF BISMUTH SOLDERS.

Tin.	Lead.	Bismuth.	Melts at
4 parts	4 parts	1 part	320° Fahr.
3 "	3 "	1 "	310 "
2 "	2 "	1 "	229 "
1 part	1 part	1 "	254 "
2 parts	1 "	2 parts	236 "
3 "	5 parts	3 "	202 "

*Hard Soldering.*—The alloy used in hard soldering is made from equal parts of copper and zinc; much of the zinc, however, is lost in the process, so that the real proportion is not equal parts. The alloy is again heated over a charcoal fire, and broken to granulations in an iron mortar. A different proportion is used for soldering copper and iron, viz., three-fourths zinc to one of copper. The commercial name is "spelter-solder."

The flux employed for spelter-solder is borax, which can either be used separately, or mixed, by rubbing, to a cream, or mixed with the solder in a very little water.

When the work is cleaned, bound, fluxed, and speltered, the whole is subjected to a clear charcoal or coke fire; or what is now becoming far more general, convenient, cleanly, and manageable, a bellows blowpipe.

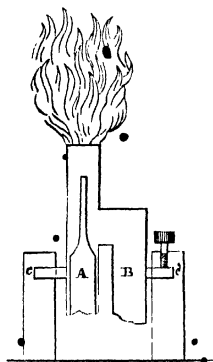


Fig. 24.

The air passes from a bellows propelled by the foot through A, Fig. 24. The gas passes through B, and the flame can be directed to any point, on account of its being hinged at c c. The flame can be extended by using several stands, or by con-

structing several burners on one stand. The heat is much greater than from charcoal, can be regulated at pleasure, and kept at the same temperature for any given time.

In the process of hard soldering, the water should be driven off by gentle heat; the fusion of the flux soon follows; a glassy substance appears after the flux, which, in its turn, is replaced by the alloy in red liquid form; the blue flame from the ignited zinc informs the operator that the solder now fuses, so that as soon as the work is flushed with solder it must be withdrawn, allowed to set, and cooled in water.

The common blowpipe is eminently useful to the brassfounder, and should be mastered early. The cheeks should form the bellows, the wind coming from the mouth, not directly from the lungs.

The composition of the hard solders has been given among alloys; the only other which requires notice is one suited for brazing steel. Its composition is

19 parts silver,  
1 part copper,  
1 part brass.

Before the metals are placed in the furnace, they should be covered over with charcoal dust.

## PICKLING.

WHEN the work is quite free from grease or other impurities, it is left for an hour or two in a glass or earthenware vessel containing

1 part nitric acid,  
3 parts water,

and afterwards scoured with a brush quite clear, using fine sand and water. Some work requires to be scoured with pumice-stone and water.

In many cases, and as a matter of economy, the old nitrous acid, diluted with water, from the dipping process, is employed as the pickling liquid.

---

DIPPING.

WHEN the work is pickled, it is immersed for an instant in pure nitrous acid; a bright surface is at once imparted to the metal or alloy.

On no account must iron or wood be employed in the process of dipping. If hippers are used, they must be of brass.

At times some confusion occurs by using the term "aqua fortis" indiscriminately to nitric and nitrous acids

## BRONZING.

THIS term takes its origin from the Italian, and was first employed by a school of artists to denote the brown paint upon their statuary. The term has been extended so as to include the chemical stain or deposit applied to metals, for the purpose of imparting to them an antique appearance.

This process has been little developed till within the last few years. Most of the processes have been kept secret, and, consequently, a general dissatisfaction has existed for some time. The want of some standard process, which will produce rapid and certain results, with a choice of tints and colours, is much to be regretted. Should the author have, in an humble measure, mapped the course or pointed to the resources, he shall only have done a duty which was demanded by the times.

Nearly all that has been published on the subject of bronzing—save some variations, and a few receipts unworthy of the paper on which they are printed—is here collected from a variety of sources; but mainly from Messrs. Cooley, Holtzapffel, and Napier, of Britain, and Messrs. Jarkin and Overman, of the United States. Most of the published bronzes require days or hours to accomplish their work.



1. Vinegar alone.
2. Aqua fortis, dilute.
3. Sal-ammoniac, strong solution.
4. Livers of sulphur, solution.
5. Hydrosulphuret of ammoniac.
6. Bichloride of platinum.
7. Sal-ammoniac + vinegar (+ salt).
8. Sal-ammoniac half-pound; nitrous acid, one-third quart; water, two-thirds quart.
9. Sal-ammoniac, one ounce; verdigris, two ounces; vinegar, one pint.
10. Sal-ammoniac, three ounces; salts of sorrel, one ounce; vinegar, one quart.
11. Sal-ammoniac, one part; cream of tartar, three parts; salt, six parts; nitrate of copper, eight parts; hot water, twelve parts.
12. Corrosive sublimate, one ounce; vinegar, one pint.
13. Blacklead, or crocus + water; coat the metal, and burn over a fire.
14. Sulphuret of potassium and water, set in flat dishes, and the metal suspended over it. Effect, same as No. 5.
15. Muratic acid, six pounds; oxide of iron, two pounds; yellow arsenic, one pound. *N.B.* Immerse; allow to stand moist till quite black, or the colour required; wash; dry in sawdust; and brush with blacklead like a grate.

Since the foregoing was written, the following has appeared in *The Engineer* of February 14, 1868:—

“Although no alloy presents a more agreeable appearance to the eye than brass when it is in a high state of polish, yet the facility with which it tarnishes has rendered it necessary to colour or bronze it, especially in those instances where its use exposes it to the liability of being frequently handled. Many of our readers no doubt remember the

time when all scientific instruments, such as theodolites, levels, circumferencers, sextants, and numerous others of a smaller character, used in the drawing-office, were all manufactured *bright*, as it is termed. At present the best makers universally bronze instruments of the former class, and though they have not absolutely renounced the manufacture in brass of those belonging to the latter, yet they invariably recommend, and justly too, those made of white metal. The reason that it was not until comparatively recently that brass was coloured or lacquered is probably because it takes a layer of colour very badly, and without certain precautions when a coating is laid on, the least shock will suffice to cause it to scale off. Some interesting details have lately been published respecting this very practical subject in a German contemporary, illustrating the methods employed in obtaining a colour of any required tint. An orange tint, inclining to gold, is produced by first polishing the brass, and then plunging it for a few seconds into a neutral solution of crystallised acetate of copper, care being taken that the solution is completely destitute of all free acid, and possesses a warm temperature. Dipped into a bath of copper, the resulting tint is a greyish green, while a beautiful violet is obtained by immersing it for a single instant in a solution of chloride of antimony, and rubbing it with a stick covered with cotton. The

temperature of the brass at the time the operation is in progress has a great influence upon the beauty and delicacy of the tint; in the last instance, it should be heated to a degree so as just to be tolerable to the touch. A moire appearance, vastly superior to that usually seen, is produced by boiling the object in a solution of sulphate of copper. According to the proportions observed between the zinc and the copper in the composition of the alloy, so will the tints obtained vary. In many instances it requires the employment of a slight degree of friction, with a resinous or waxy varnish, to bring out the wavy appearance characteristic of moire, which is also singularly enhanced by dropping a few iron nails into the bath. There are two methods of procuring a black lacquer upon the surface of brass. The one, which is that usually employed for optical and scientific instruments, consists in first polishing the object with tripoli, then washing it with a mixture composed of one part of nitrate of tin and two parts of chloride of gold, and after allowing this wash to remain for nearly a quarter of an hour, wiping it off with a linen cloth. An excess of acid increases the intensity of the tint. In the other method, copper turnings are dissolved in nitric acid until the acid is saturated; the objects are immersed in the solution, cleaned, and subsequently heated moderately over a charcoal

fire. This process must be repeated in order to produce a black colour, as the first trial only gives a deep green, and the finishing touch is to polish with olive oil. Much pains are taken abroad to give brass objects 'an English look,' for which purpose they are first heated to redness, and then dipped in a weak solution of sulphuric acid. Afterwards they are immersed in dilute nitric acid, thoroughly washed in water, and dried in sawdust. To effect a uniformity in the colour, they are plunged into a bath consisting of two parts of nitric acid and one part of rain-water, where they are suffered to remain for several minutes. Should the colour not be free from spots and patches, the operations must be repeated until the desired effect is produced."

The Japanese polish their brass, and boil it in a solution composed of—

Sulphate of copper,  
Alum, and  
redigris

The following tables exhibit—

THE AUTHOR'S BRONZING LIQUIDS OF 1861.

To be used for BRASS by simple immersion.

Water.		Nitrate of Iron.		Perchloride of Iron.		Permuriate of Iron.		Nitrate of Copper.		Tersulphide of Arsenic.		Murate of Arsenic.		Potash Solution of Sulphur.		Pearlash Solution.		Cyanide of Potassium.		Ferrocyamide of Potassium Sol.		Sulphocyanide of Potassium.		Hyposulphure of Soda.		Nitric Acid.		Oxalic Acid.				
No.	pt.	dr.	pt.	oz.	gr.	oz.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	
1	1	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Brown, and every
2	1	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ shade to black.
3	1	16	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Do.
4	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Brown, and every
5	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ shade to red.
6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Do.
7	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Dark brown
8	1	...	...	...	...	30	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Yellow to red.
9	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Orange.
10	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Olive-green.
11	1	...	...	...	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Slab
12	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Blue.
13	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Steel-grey.
14	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	{ Black.

N.B.—In the preparation of No. 5, the liquid must be brought to boil and cooled.

In using No. 13, the heat of the liquid must not be under 180°.

No. 6 is slow in action, taking an hour to produce good results.

The action of the others is, for the most part, immediate.

## THE AUTHOR'S BRONZING LIQUIDS OF 1861.

*To be used for COPPER by simple immersion.*

No.	Water.	Nitrate of Iron.	Sulphate of Copper.	Sulphide of Antimony.	Sulphur.	Muriate of Arsenic.	Pearlash.	Sulphocyanide of Potassium.	Hyposulphite of Soda.	Hydrochloric Acid.	
	pt.	dr.	oz.	dr.	dr.	dr.	oz.	dr.	oz.	dr.	
14	1	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Brown, and every shade to black.
15	1	5	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	Dark-brown drab.
16	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	Do.
17	1	...	...	2	...	...	1	...	...	...	Bright red.
18	1	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	Red, and every shade to black.
19	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	Steel-grey, at 180°.

## FOR ZINC

No.	Water.	Nitrate of Iron.	Protochloride of Tin.	Sulphate of Copper.	Muriate of Iron.	Muriate of Lead.	Pearlash.	Sulphocyanide of Potassium.	Hyposulphite of Soda.	Garancine Infusion.	Logwood Infusion.	
	pt.	dr.	dr.	dr.	dr.	oz.	oz.	dr.	dr.			
20	1	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Black.
21	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Do.
22	1	1	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	Dark grey.
23	2	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	Do.
24	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Do.
25	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	Green-grey.
26	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	X	...	Red—Boil.
27	1	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Copper colour.
28	1	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	Copper colour, with agitation.
29	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	X	...	Purple—Boil.

*Made to the consistency of cream.*

Mr. Larkin stated in 1866 that, for the purpose of rendering the alloys, which are of a silvery-grey colour, perfectly suitable as substitutes for copper, bronze, brass, and other metals, the colour proper to the metals of which they are intended to be substitutes is imparted to them by means of any solution of copper. The hydrochlorate of copper is found to answer best.

“Firstly. For giving the alloys a blackish-bronze colour, they are treated with a solution of the salt of copper diluted with a considerable quantity of water, and a small quantity of nitric acid may be added.”

“Secondly. To impart a lead or copper colour, add to the solution of the salt of copper liquid ammonia and a little acetic acid. The salt of copper may be dissolved in the liquid ammonia.

“Thirdly. To impart a brass or antique bronze colour, either of the three following means may be adopted :—

“1st. A solution of copper, with some acetic acid.

“2nd. The means before described for copper colour, with a large proportion of liquid ammonia.

“3rd. Water acidulated with nitric acid, by which beautiful bluish shades may be produced. It must be observed, however, this last process can only be properly employed on the alloys which contain a portion of copper.

“In either of these methods of colouring, a solution

of sal-ammoniac may be substituted for the liquid ammonia. The quantities of each ingredient have not been stated, as these depend upon the nature of the alloy, the shade or hue desired, and the durability required.

"The bluish-bronze colour may be superadded to the red or copper colour, whereby a beautiful light colour is produced on the prominent parts of the article bronzed, or on the parts from which the blackish-bronze colour may have been rubbed off."

"These new alloys may be used as substitutes for various metals now in general use, such as iron, lead, tin, or copper, in pipes and tubes; and bronze, brass, and copper, in machinery and manufactories, as well as for most of the other purposes for which more expensive metals are employed."

Brass obtains a very beautiful drab-bronze by being worked in moulders' damp sand for a short time and brushed up.

## LACQUERING.

THIS process is simply varnishing for the purpose of protecting the colour of the metal, and should be applied within an hour after dipping or bronzing.

The lacquer, like all other varnish, consists of a



solution of gum or resin; and when coloured, it is so by the introduction of other substances, usually another gum or resin.

*The Materials.*—These substances should be kept in separate and well-labelled bottles, both in a dry state (excepting liquids) and in solution, so that at any moment a required tint may be produced. Beneath, we give a list of the materials; their nature and properties will be found in their proper place.

The lacquer = Shellac + spirits of wine.

Other substances	{	Turpentine, spirits of.
		• „ varnish.
• • •		Mastic varnish.
	{	Canada balsam.
B • • •		Pyro-acetic ether.
	{	Dragon's blood.
C = red • •		Annotta.
		Red saunders.
	{	Turmeric.
		Gamboge.
D = yellow •		Saffron.
		Sandarac.
	{	Cape aloes.

*The Effect of Light and Heat on Lacquers.*

Throughout the whole of nature, light and heat produce wonderful effects. Some substances will remain as long as wished in the dark, but will change and explode when brought to the light. Lacquers, after a like order, change in the light, and become dark in colour; while heat, from whatever source, sets up evaporation and continual change. There is

a common practice of keeping lacquers in black bottles, to prevent the action of light; but the lacquer might as well be in clear white glass bottles, as the only colour through which the chemical rays of light will not pass is yellow. Therefore, the only bottles in which lacquers can be kept free from its action are made of yellow glass or stone-ware.

*Lacquer Dishes and Brushes*—Besides the above-mentioned bottles, there are required flat dishes, with cross rods and camel-hair brushes. These dishes should be made of plate glass, cemented with marine glue; the plate glass drilled, and a glass rod inserted at the proper place, and also fixed with marine glue. The brushes must have no tinned-plate fastenings.

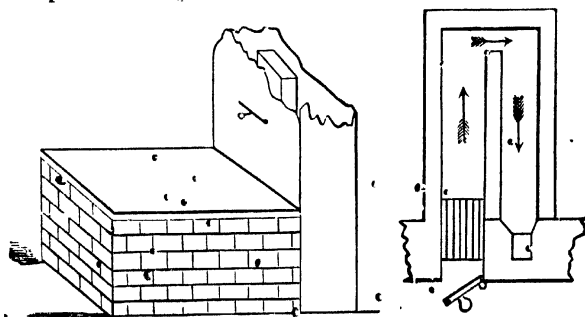


Fig. 26.

*Lacquer Room and Store*.—It is usual to set apart a room for the purpose of lacquering, to be perfectly

free from dust, and yet adjacent to the finishing-shop. This room is furnished with a hot-plate stove, with the coking-door and ash-pit outside of the room. The ordinary construction is that of the foregoing figure, where the vent passes up the wall which divides the finishing-shop from the lacquering-room.

The flue passes to the front of the stove, and then returns to the wall.

~~It is~~ sometimes better to do away with the ordinary stove, and substitute a steam chest in the centre of the room. The steam chest need not be deep—usually about four inches—set on legs the height of a table. The other sizes will depend upon the amount of work sent through the lacquer-room.

An iron canopy, hung with weights on pulleys, surmounts the stove or steam chest in order to confine the heat. A few old dish-covers for the same purpose, for small articles, will be found of service.

The work should be heated to the degree of boiling water, so as to drive off all cold and moisture, and cause the evaporation of the spirits in the lacquer. When the work is too hot, it oxidizes.

The following table gives in detail the proportions of the various substances employed in the manufacture of lacquers; the broad principles by which colour is given to them will be apparent at a glance, and require no explanation

TABLE OF LACQUERS.

	SOLUTIONS.										REDS.		YELLOWS.				
	Shellac.	Mastic.	Canada Balsam.	Spirits of Wine.	Pyro-acetic Ether.	Spirits of Turpentine.	Turpentine Var. 1-lb.	Simple Pale Lacquer.	Dragon's Blood.	Anotta.	Saunders.	Turneric.	Garbosc.	Saffron.	Cape Aloes.	Sandurac.	
1	oz.	dr.	di.	gr.	oz.	dr.	pt.	di.	gr.	di.	gr.	di.	di.	di.	dr.		Strong simple.
2	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...		Simple pale.
3	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...		Fine pale.
4	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...		Do.
5	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	16	4	...	8	Pale gold.
6	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	Pale yellow.
7	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Do. Ross's
8	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Full yellow.
9	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	Gold.
10	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	16	...	2	...	...	Do.
11	3	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	64	6	...	...	14	Do.
12	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...	...	2	5	Do.
13	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	16	...	...	...	...	Deep gold.
14	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	Do.
15	3	...	...	...	...	30	...	...	40	...	12	10	...	...	...	...	Do.
16	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	8	32	...	...	...	...	...	...	Red.
17	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	8	24	...	...	...	...	...	27	Do.
18	16	30	30	6	...	...	...	20	...	...	60	...	10	...	...	...	Tin lacquer.
19	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	4	1	...	...	...	...	Green, for bronze.

*N.B.*—The union of red with yellow produces a fine orange colour.

## CHEMICAL ANALYSIS OF PRECEDING METALS AND ALLOYS.

*To Dissolve.*—The metals and alloys are soluble in certain acids—most of them require a little time: the finer they are reduced before being added to the acids, the sooner will the solution be complete.

Copper, zinc, bismuth, and nickel are soluble in nitric acid.

Lead and antimony are soluble in one part nitric acid with two parts hot water.

Tin is soluble in hydrochloric acid.

*To Precipitate:—*

Copper, tin, lead, bismuth, and antimony, when in acid solution, are precipitated when there is introduced into the solution sulphuretted hydrogen gas.

Zinc and nickel are precipitated by hydro-sulphuret of ammonia.

When a precipitate is formed in any solution, a chemical union has taken place—two substances have united on account of the strong affinity they have for one another; they unite, not as an irregular mass, but in definite atomic proportions or fixed amounts. In the preceding precipitates, the sulphur of the precipitate unites to the metal and forms a chemical substance known as a SULPHIDE of the METAL.

*Reduction to Relative Weights.*—For the most part, these sulphides are composed of one grain or atom of sulphur with one grain or atom of the metal, except in the case of bismuth and antimony, where two grains of sulphur unite with one grain of the metal. By using the word grain, we do not mean a grain weight, but the smallest conceivable quantity or atom. Now, to find the weight of this atom, which no one has ever seen, a cubic inch of the lightest known substance, hydrogen gas, is taken, and a cubic inch of sulphur, and we find that it takes sixteen of the cubic inches of hydrogen to raise the one cubic inch of

sulphur; so we say, the weight of sulphur is 16, and by the same process we find the weight of the metals to be—

Copper . . . . .	31·
Zinc . . . . .	32·6
Tin . . . . .	58·
Lead . . . . .	103·7
Nickel . . . . .	29·6
Antimony . . . . .	129·
Bismuth . . . . .	213·

*To Separate and Determine.*—When it is the simple analysis of only one metal which is sought for, and that metal known, the dried sulphide precipitate contains 16 parts of sulphur to the number of parts placed opposite the name of the metal in the above list, except in the cases of bismuth and antimony, when the equivalent or weight for sulphur is 32.

When, however, the object treated is complex, separation must take place.

Tin is not soluble in nitric acid, and will remain behind as a binoxide of tin; every 74 grains of which contain 58 grains of pure tin.

If lead is present, it is precipitated by sulphuric acid as a sulphate; every 152 grains of which contain 104 grains of pure lead.

When copper is present, it is precipitated by sulphuretted hydrogen, washed with potash to dissolve the antimony, or arsenic if present; every 48 parts of which contain 32 parts of copper.

If zinc is present, precipitation is formed by carbonate of soda, and boiled; every 40 parts contain 32 parts of zinc.

When it is wished simply to know what metal is present, the most convenient mode is to pound a grain weight of the substance under examination with about 100 grains of borax or other salt, and subject it to the blowpipe. See Plattner's, Mitchell's, or Elderhost's works for instructions on Blowpipe Analysis; also the respective metals, at page 80.

---

## CLASSIFIED LIST OF MOST SUBSTANCES USED BY BRASSFOUNDERS.

### MINERALS.

*Black-lead.*—Obtained from Cumberland, where it exists in a bed of trap-rock, alternating with clay-slate. It contains no lead, but is carbon; the same substance, chemically, as the diamond, except in a different condition, and containing a small proportion of iron, in which state it has been termed a non-cohesive alloy. Commercial black-lead is

often adulterated to the extent of from 30 to 70 per cent.

*Chalk*.—Obtained from the white cliffs along the south-east coast of England. It is an earthy carbonate of lime. When scraped down, it makes a better polishing substance than the prepared chalk known as whiting.

*Crocus*.—Obtained by calcining green vitriol, sulphate of iron, roasting, and washing. It is also prepared by precipitation with carbonate of soda. In this state it is very fine. It forms a sesquioxide of iron, soluble in acids.

*Emery*.—Obtained from the islands of the Grecian Archipelago, where it is found at the foot of the primitive mountains. It is a granular variety of corundum or adamantine spar. It ranks next to the diamond in hardness.

*Plaster of Paris*.—Obtained from gypsum by decomposition; it should be heated to dryness before being mixed, and used with as little water as possible. It is much adulterated.

*Pumice-stone*.—Obtained from Campo Bianco, one of the islands of Lipari. It is the green glassy felspar melted by volcanic fire, and acted on by gases or watery vapours, and ejected as a whitish, spongy, porous substance. See Professor Silliman's "Visit to Europe in 1851," vol. ii. p. 4.

*Sulphur*.—In its crude state it is known as brim-



**stone.** It is an element of nature, soluble in hot potash, melts at  $218^{\circ}$ , and is volatile above  $300^{\circ}$ ; burns with a blue flame, and leaves no residue. It is obtained from the sulphides of iron, lead, and copper; in a purer state from Sicily, where it is found imbedded in blue clay. It is emitted from volcanoes, although to no great extent, in the form of sulphurous-acid vapours, which crystallize into beautiful needle-shaped crystals, crossing and entangling with one another in brilliant and endless confusion. The connection between sulphur and volcanoes may be so expressed. Heat comes from the sun, and therewith electricity; the earth is charged with it according to the conducting or non-conducting nature of the soil; when the electric current is retarded by a bad conductor, such as sulphur, soil heat is evolved; hence arise volcanoes in sulphurous countries. In like manner thunder-storms are simply valves for the escape of forces which would tear up the world by earthquakes.

Sulphur makes an excellent flux in the manufacture of brazing solder. It makes excellent casts, and is extensively used as a substitute for bat-lead.

*Rotten-stone.*—The sort commonly employed in this country is, according to Holtzapffel, peculiar to England, and is found in large quantities both in Derbyshire and South Wales. It is also obtained from Tripoli, in Asia Minor; and is much used, under

the name of *Tripoli*, all over the world. It is found in small patches in some of the western islands of Scotland; and furnishes beautiful specimens of the shells of the decayed plants for the microscope. This substance was formerly believed to be animal infusoria, and has been much studied of late, under the name of *Diatomææ*.

*Sands*.—Brassfounders' sands are obtained principally from Hampstead or Belfast. They contain about 94 per cent. of silex. Their properties have been already described.

*Whiting*.—Ground and washed chalk. Its particles are very fine, and hardly able to abrade. Its principal object is, to absorb the oil or grease from the work previously polished by other means, and to impart a finishing gloss.

#### METALS.

*Copper*.—Obtained from Cornwall, in England, by calcining and roasting the ore, which yields 8 per cent. or so of metal: we raise about 15,000 tons per annum. About ten times as much is imported from Chili, Cuba, United States, Australia, and South Africa. About 30,000 tons per annum are usually exported from this country to British India, France, Egypt, and Holland.

Damp air, acid vapours, ammoniacal liquids, and gases produce green salts upon the surface of copper;

it is also acted on by a weak solution of common salt, while it is not acted upon at all by a strong solution.

Copper is precipitated from solutions by sulphuretted hydrogen gas, giving a black deposit. It is also precipitated by potash, soda, carbonate of soda, and ammonia, yielding blue or bluish-green deposits. Ferro-cyanide of potassium gives a reddish-brown precipitate. In mass, copper and its alloys impart a green colour to the outer flame of the blowpipe when it is exposed to the inner flame.

*Lead.*—Obtained from Derbyshire, in the form of sulphide and slickenside ores. The term "slickenside" arises from the loose nature of the rock, which, on being struck, comes tumbling down for hours, while a series of violent and dangerous explosions is set up, and the ore is left broken to the miner's hand.

About 70,000 tons are raised annually in this country. About half that quantity is imported chiefly from Spain and Sardinia. We export about 20,000 tons to the United States, France, and China.

The atmosphere produces on lead a coating of carbonate of lead. Pure water absorbs a portion of lead, and forms a poison. Lead is precipitated from solutions by sulphuretted hydrogen gas, producing a black deposit; it is also precipitated by potash, carbonate of soda, and ammonia, yielding a white precipitate. Chromate of potash gives rise to a yellow

deposit; in mass it produces a yellow oxide on charcoal before the blowpipe.

*Tin*.—Obtained from Cornwall, from the oxide, intermixed with quartz. The ore is blackish, but white when pounded; it is obtained in large pieces, being blasted by gunpowder. In the pounded state it is smelted and again refined. Though the ores are much mixed up with other metals, as arsenic, tin, zinc, copper, &c., yet they yield at times 70 per cent. of pure tin. We raise about 10,000 tons a year, and import about half that quantity, chiefly from British India; while we export about 7,000 tons to France and the United States.

Air and water have little effect on tin; acids produce rapid oxidation, and at the melting point it is converted into putty powder. A black precipitate occurs with sulphuretted hydrogen; a purple with perchloride of gold.

In mass, with equal parts of carbonate of soda and cyanide of potassium, as flux, metallic tin is produced by the inner flame of the blowpipe.

*Zinc or Spelter*.—Obtained chiefly from Hamburg, Prussia, Belgium, and Holland. The ores are mostly carbonates and silicates, and are reduced by calcining and smelting. Zinc is very impure, being imperfectly reduced; there remaining much arsenic and iron.

We import about 35,000 tons per annum, and obtain from British mines about 4,000 tons. The

exports amount to about 8,000 tons to British India and France.

Exposed to the air, zinc becomes grey from a coating by oxygen. It is brittle when cold; ductile at  $212^{\circ}$  to  $300^{\circ}$ ; brittle again at  $450^{\circ}$ ; fuses at  $770^{\circ}$ ; while at  $940^{\circ}$  it is converted into flowers of zinc.

Potash, soda, and ammonia produce a white precipitate, soluble in excess of the precipitant.

In mass, moistened with cobalt, it produces a beautiful green before the blowpipe.

#### BASES AND SALTS.

As a general rule, bases are oxides of metals and salts are bases in union with acids.

*Arsenic.*—The arsenic of the shops is an oxide of the metal arsenic. It has acid properties, and receives the additional name of *arsenious acid*.

*Bichloride of Platinum.*—This is the metal platinum in union with two atoms of chlorine.

*Borax.*—This is the bi-borate of soda. It has a strong attraction for oxygen when heat is applied. Used as a flux, it frees the metal from its oxide, and allows the solder to have complete union with the metal.

*Chloride of Zinc*, also known as *Muriate of Zinc*.—This is formed when sheet zinc is dissolved in hydrochloric acid, filtered, and crystallized. It is caustic, and used as a flux.

*Creain of Tartar.*—The bitartrate of potash. This is used to dispose one metal to adhere to another.

*Cyanide of Potassium.*—The yellow prussiate of potash heated with the dry carbonate.

*Ferrocyanide of Potassium.*—The result of uniting potash with iron turnings and refuse animal matter. It is the yellow prussiate of potash.

*Hyposulphite of Soda.*—This is soda, plus hyposulphurous acid. It is soluble to a very large extent in water.

*Muriate of Tin.*—One ounce of powdered tin is dissolved in four ounces of concentrated muriatic acid by means of heat, and when cold is diluted with an equal bulk of water. This substance is used to tin iron and steel. The iron is dipped into the solution, and by its side a plate of clean copper; a voltaic current is set up, and tin is deposited on the iron.

*Nitrate of Copper.*—This is copper, plus nitric acid; crystallizes blue; soluble in water, and readily parts with its copper.

*Nitrate of Iron.*—This is iron dissolved in nitric acid to a syrup.

*Perchloride of Iron.*—This is rust, or oxide, of iron, dissolved in hydrochloric acid. Crystallizes red; soluble in water; very corrosive.

*Peroxide of Iron, Hydrated.*—This is the precipitate which is formed on the addition of potash or ammonia to a solution of sesquioxide of iron.

*Potash* is a crude carbonate of the hydrated oxide of potassium, and is obtained from America and Russia. It is also manufactured at home from the sulphate by roasting. It is a strong alkali.

*Protochloride of Tin*.—This is an excess of tin digested in hot hydrochloric acid. Its crystals are like needles. It is a deoxidizing agent.

*Sal-Ammoniac*.—This is hydrochlorate of ammonia. Can be made either from gas-liquor or bone-liquor.

*Soda*.—A carbonate of sodium obtained from sea-salt. It is a strong alkali, and, like potash, unites with oil, grease, or fatty matter, and is converted into soap.

*Stannate of Potash*.—This is potash with stannic acid, which acid is a product of potash and perchloride of tin. It is used for tinning in the same manner as cream of tartar.

*Sulphide of Antimony*.—This is simply sulphur, plus antimony. In itself it has little action; with potash, it deposits red on copper; with acids, its action is frequently apparent.

*Sulphocyanide of Potassium*.—This is made by digesting 3 parts of cyanide of potassium with 1 part of sulphur and 6 parts of water. The crystals are white, deliquescent, soluble in water, and unite with the persalts of iron.

*Tersulphide of Arsenic*.—This is formed by sub-

limination of arsenious acid with sulphur. It is also found native. Those formed by nature are yellow and red, and may be produced by the receipt in the table of bronzes for brassy.

*White-lead*.—This is subcarbonate of lead, and is produced whenever sheet-lead is acted on by vinegar. Commercial white-lead contains contaminations of hyaryta, and sometimes chalk.

#### GUMS, RESINS, AND COLOURING SUBSTANCES.

*Annotta*.—Obtained from the seed of the *Bixa* ~~*Stallana*~~ of South America. It contains

28 per cent. of resin, and  
20 per cent. of colouring matter.

It has the colour of flame, and possesses a strong smell.

With pearlash the colour of annotta may be regulated in solution; precipitated thereafter with oil of vitriol, diluted with 20 parts of water, and dried.

*Cape Aloe*.—Obtained from the aloe of the Cape of Good Hope. It contains a gum and a resin in mechanical mixture. In mass it is greenish brown; in powder it is a greenish yellow; soluble to a large extent in boiling water.

*Dragon's Blood*.—Obtained from various species of the genus *Calamus*, principally from *Dracæna drāco*,



or 'dragon-tree. One of these trees growing at Oratava, in Teneriffe, is said to be 6,000 years old at present. This plant is of very slow growth. The resin is of a red colour, in lump dark, in powder bright, and yields transparent solutions soluble in ether and alcohol. It is much adulterated. A fictitious article is made from shellac, Canada balsam, gum benzoin, sanders' wood, and Venetian red.

*Gamboge*.—Obtained from the *Gracinie*. It is brought from Siam, is yellow, and soluble in ether and alcohol.

*Gum Arabic*.—Obtained from the acacia-tree of Arabia, &c. Well known.

*Gum British*.—Chiefly used for giving adhesion to the sand for making cores; is obtained by exposing dry potato starch to calcination in a stove heated to 400° Fahr.

*Lac*.—Obtained as a concrete juice upon the branches of the *Ficus Indica*, &c., and is produced by the puncture of an insect. Lac should be obtained as pale as possible; when required white, it can be bleached by passing a current of chlorine gas through it, or by boiling the solution for a few minutes with animal charcoal, filtering through silk and then paper.

*Resin*.—An after-product in the making of turpentine. According to Liebig, all resins are oxidized essential oils. It is soluble in alcohol.

*Saffron*.—Obtained from the pistils of the saffron crocus. It contains a polychromatic principle.

With alcohol it gives a gold-yellow colour;

With sulphuric acid, a lilac colour;

With nitric acid, a green colour.

*Sandarac*.—Obtained from the juniper-tree of Africa; it has a slight smell; it easily dissolves.

*Turmeric*.—Obtained from the *Curcuma longa* root of Ceylon. It imparts brown to alkalis, and red to acids.

#### SOLVENTS, ACIDS, AND OILS.

*Spirits of Wine, or Alcohol*.—This is derived from malt. It is combustible, pungent to taste, and has a penetrating odour. It can be purchased free from duty, under the name of methylated spirits, and rectified as follows:—

To every pint add four ounces perfectly dry pearlash; shake the bottle occasionally for several days, decant the clear liquid, and distil from a flask through a Liebig condenser. The product should yield 90 per cent. real alcohol.

Water is detected in spirits of wine by sulphate of copper; wood spirits, by potash. Under the name "Finish," alcohol is sold containing some resinous matter.

*Pyroacetic Ether, or Acetone*.—This is made by the dry distillation of acetate of baryta in a shallow

retort, and at as low a heat as consistent with its decomposition. The oil is separated from the product, and the latter rectified over quicklime, mixed with a little animal charcoal. The process is repeated till the boiling point is constant, and the acetone pure.

*Sulphuric Acid.*—Oil of vitriol, a compound of sulphur and oxygen. Well known.

*Nitric Acid.*—Aqua fortis, a compound of nitrogen with oxygen in the proportion of 1 to 5.

*Nitrous Acid.*—The peroxide of nitrogen, having the proportion of 1 of nitrogen to 3 of oxygen.

*Hydrochloric Acid.*—Marine acid, or spirits of salt, a compound of equal proportions of hydrogen and chlorine.

*Sulphuretted Hydrogen.*—Equal parts of sulphur and hydrogen. A highly poisonous gas.

*Sweet Oil.*—Formerly obtained from the wild or rape turnip, but now from the seeds of the *Brassica napus*.

*Sperm Oil.*—Obtained from the head of the spermaceti whale. Does not thicken by age or friction.

The quality of oils is known from the amount of soapy cream which arises when mixed with pearlash.

#### SAWDUSTS.

*Sawdust.*—It is best obtained from boxwood, because it contains no resinous substance. The next best is from beechwood.

## ON THE RECOVERY OF BRASS FROM THE ASHES AND SWEEPINGS OF THE FOUNDRY.

THE ashes and sweepings are generally sold, the brassfounder not troubling himself with details of recovery.

In the case of sweepings, they are put into a tub with about four times their bulk of water and washed; the dust rises to the top, and after the metal settles to the bottom, the bulk of the water is poured off. This process is repeated till the water is pretty clean. The metal is allowed to dry, then put into a close crucible and melted. It is usually run into ingots.

More care is required with the ashes: the best smelters grind them before washing, and then proceed as above. The metal obtained from the ashes is generally rich in copper, and it is usual to add some zinc, in order to reduce the quality.

Care must be taken to prevent fine particles being washed away.

## ON THE RECOVERY OF COPPER FROM THE DIPPING LIQUIDS.

It must be evident to those who have read the foregoing pages that, in the process of dipping brass, part of the ingredients must be dissolved in liquids.

The best method of recovering the loss is by evaporating the liquids to a considerable extent, and introducing zinc drops in order that they may be covered over with copper, in which state they are melted in the usual manner.

---

## ON THE USE OF SALT-CAKE.

In smelting expensive metals, the use of a little salt-cake as a flux greatly improves the appearance of the metal or alloy, the refuse uniting with the salt-cake to the surface of the crucible, and is skimmed off.

## WEIGHT OF BRASS.

THERE already exists a table of weights for cast brass per square foot, which has been published in several books. The author has had considerable difficulty in attempting to reconcile published with actual weights, on account, no doubt, of the different proportions of copper and zinc used in its manufacture. This will be found at all times a difficulty with alloys.

The following tables, however, are calculated from actual and repeated weighings at cardinal points, and are adapted to the present state of the trade.

The tables on sheet brass per wire gauge, brass tubings, bar brass, and brass wire, &c., will, the author trusts, be found of considerable advantage.

The first two tables are drawn out in a peculiar skeleton-like form, in order that attention may be directed to a sort of ratio which exists, especially in sheet brass per wire gauge, and at the same time to assist the memory in recollecting those sizes which have even weights.





CAST BRASS—MEASURED BY INCHES.

No.	1 × 1.		2 × 1.		3 × 1.		4 × 1.		5 × 1.		6 × 1.		8 × 1.		9 × 1.		10 × 1.		11 × 1.		12 × 1.	
	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.	lb.	oz.
15	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
16	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
17	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
18	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
19	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
20	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
21	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
22	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
23	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
24	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
25	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
26	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
27	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
28	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
29	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
30	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
31	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
32	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
33	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
34	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
35	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
36	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
37	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
38	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
39	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
40	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
41	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
42	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
43	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
44	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
45	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
46	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
47	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
48	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
49	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
50	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
51	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
52	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
53	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
54	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
55	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
56	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
57	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
58	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
59	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
60	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
61	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
62	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
63	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
64	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
65	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
66	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
67	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
68	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
69	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
70	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
71	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
72	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
73	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
74	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
75	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
76	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
77	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
78	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
79	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
80	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
81	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
82	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
83	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
84	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
85	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
86	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
87	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
88	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
89	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
90	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
91	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
92	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
93	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
94	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
95	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
96	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0	20	0
97	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	5	0	7	0	8	0	10	0	15	0</		



WIRE GAUGE, ONE FOOT LONG.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
lb.	17	15	13	11	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
oz.	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39	39

BRASS WIRE, 10 YARDS LONG, BY WIRE GAUGE NOS.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
lb.	7	5	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
oz.	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59

PLAIN BRASS TUBE, ONE FOOT LONG.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
lb.	15	13	11	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
oz.	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19

SPIRAL BRASS TUBE, ONE FOOT LONG.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
lb.	15	13	11	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
oz.	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19

FLUTED BRASS TUBE, ONE FOOT LONG.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.
2 2	3 2	4	5	6	7	8	11	14	

SQUARE BAR BRASS, ONE FOOT LONG.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3				
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.				
22	5	9	14	20	27	36	46	56	68	81	95	110	127	144	163	183	204	226	249	273	298	325

BRASS BALLS, PER INCHES DIAMETER.

1	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	5½	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
lb.	lb.	lb.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
158	537	125	25	43	68	102	142	20	26	34	44	55	68	81	96	112
275																

WEIGHTS OF COPPER, ZINC, TIN, AND  
IRON.

NEXT to brass and the alloys rank copper, zinc, tin, and iron in importance to the brassfounder; and as these metals are always in demand, we have annexed the following tables of weights, which we have no doubt will be found of use.

Should these tables not furnish exactly the sizes required for any special calculation, the result required will be found by taking the weight in wrought iron, and multiplying it by

1.09 for brass,  
1.15 for copper,  
1.48 for lead,  
0.94 for tin,  
0.92 for zinc,  
1.01 for steel

## WEIGETS QF TOPPER.

**SHEET COPPER, ONE FOOT SQUARE, BY WIRE GAUGE NUMBERS**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
14.5	3.2	12.8	11.6	10.2	9.4	8.7	7.9	7.2	6.5	5.8	5.1	4.4	3.6	3.3	2.9	2.3	2.2	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.3	1.2	1.0	.9

PLATES OF COPPER, ONE FOOT SQUARE, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

[illegible]

SQUARE BAR COPPER: ONE FOOT LONG, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
.24	.54	.96	1.5	2.16	2.94	3.84	4.86	6.0	7.27	8.65	10.15	11.77	13.6	15.4	17.4	19.6	22.0	24.6	27.4

ROUND BAR COPPER, ONE FOOT LONG, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$	2
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
188.42	755	1.17	1.69	2.31	3.1	3.82	4.71	5.71	6.79	7.94	9.21	10.61	12.1	

COPPER TUBES ONE-EIGHTH THICK, ONE FOOT LONG.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	3
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
94	1.14	1.33	1.51	1.69	1.89	2.08	2.23	2.42	2.67	2.87	3.03	3.21	3.58	4.3

COPPER BALLS, PER INCHES DIAMETER.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	3
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
166	56	1.3	2.6	4.5	7.14	10.7	15.25	20.8	28.74	35.9	57.1	85.2	121.3	166.4	221.8

WEIGHTS OF ZINC.

SHEET ZINC, ONE FOOT SQUARE, BY WIRE GAUGE NUMBERS.

10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
5.2	4.6	4.1	3.5	2.8	2.6	2.3	2.1	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0	.9	.8	.7

PLATES OF ZINC, ONE FOOT SQUARE, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

[illegible]

SQUARE BAR ZINC, ONE FOOT LONG, BY PARTS OF INCHES..

[illegible]

ROUND ROD ZINC, ONE FOOT LONG, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5	$5\frac{1}{2}$	6
lb.	lb.	lb.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
16	65	14	25	38	53	73	97	128	168	218	278	338	408	488

# WEIGHTS OF TIN.

PLATES OF TIN, ONE FOOT SQUARE, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{7}{8}$	3	
lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
24	48	73	95	119	143	167	190	214	238	262	285	309	333	357	380	404	428	452	476	500

ORDINARY BLOCK-TIN TUBES, BY DIAMETER OF BORE.

$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	lbs. oz.	lbs.
55	70	90	130	170	210	250	2 13	40

## TINNED PLATES.

Brand Mark.	No. of Sheets in a Box.	Dimensions.		Weight of a Box.		
		Length.	Breadth.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.
1 C .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	0	0
2 C .....	225	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	21
3 C .....	225	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	9 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	14
H C .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	0	7
Hx .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	1	7
1x .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	1	0
2x .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	9 $\frac{3}{4}$	1	0	21
3x .....	225	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	9 $\frac{3}{4}$	1	0	14
1xx .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	1	21
1xxx .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	2	14
1xxxx .....	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	3	7
D C .....	100	16 $\frac{3}{4}$	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	21
Dx .....	100	16 $\frac{3}{4}$	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	1	0	14
Dxx .....	100	16 $\frac{3}{4}$	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	1	1	7
Dxxx .....	100	16 $\frac{3}{4}$	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	2	2	0
Dxxxx .....	100	16 $\frac{3}{4}$	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	1	2	21
S D C .....	200	15	11	1	2	0
S Dx .....	200	15	11	1	2	21
S Dxx .....	200	15	11	1	3	14
S Dxxx .....	200	15	11	2	0	7
S Dxxxx .....	200	15	11	2	1	0
Wasters, (1)						
W C and X	225	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	0	14
Mixed .....						
T T .....	450	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	0	0
X T T .....	450	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	10	1	0	14

ONE BOX OF



## WEIGHTS OF LEAD

SHEET-LEAD, ONE FOOT SQUARE, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

[illegible]

SQUARE BAR LEAD, ONE FOOT LONG, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

[illegible]

ROUND BAR LEAD, ONE FOOT LONG, BY PARTS OF INCHES.

1	68	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 in.
2	bs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
3-8	4-9	6-1	7-4	8-8	10-3	11-8	13-1	15-6	17-6	19-7	21-8	24-3	26-8
29-4	32-1	34-9	37-4	40-8	44-3	48-8	53-1	57-6	62-1	66-7	71-2	75-8	80-3

LEAD PIPES, ONE-ELFTH THICK.

1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/2	1 3/4	1 7/8	2	2 1/8	2 1/4	2 1/2	2 3/4	2 7/8	3 in.
lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
2.19	2.41	2.66	2.91	3.15	3.39	3.64	3.88	4.12	4.29	4.61	4.92	5.1
											5.23	5.57
											5.92	6.06

LEAD PIPES, ONE-QUARTER THICK.

1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/2	1 3/4	1 7/8	2	2 1/8	2 1/4	2 1/2	2 3/4	2 7/8	3 in.
lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
4.85	5.34	5.81	6.3	6.8	7.3	7.76	8.2	8.73	9.21	9.7	10.3	10.7
											11.2	11.7
											12.2	12.6

## WEIGHTS OF IRON.

SHEET IRON, ONE FOOT SQUARE, BY BIRMINGHAM WIRE GAUGE.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
12.6	11.3	10.5	9.6	8.7	8.4	7.5	6.7	6.3	5.5	4.8	4.3	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.2	2.0	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.0	.95	.84



FLAT IRON, ONE INCH BY PARTS OF INCH, ONE FOOT LONG.

$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1 in.
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
.83	1.04	1.25	1.46	1.67	2.08	2.50	2.92	3.34

TABLES FOR CONVERSIONS INTO DECIMALS.

OUNCES INTO DECIMAL PARTS OF A POUND AVOIRDUPOIS.

1	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	5½	6	6½	7	7½	8 oz.
.06	.09	.12	.15	.19	.22	.25	.28	.31	.34	.37	.40	.43	.46	.50
8½	9	9½	10	10½	11	11½	12	12½	13	13½	14	14½	15	15½ 16 oz.
.63	.66	.69	.72	.75	.78	.81	.84	.87	.90	.94	.97	1.0		

## POUNDS AVOIRDUPOIS INTO DECIMAL PARTS OF ONE HUNDREDWEIGHT

qrs.	lbs.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	cwt.
0	0	0044	1	0	25	2	0	5	3	0	75
0	1	0089	1	1	2589	2	1	5089	3	1	7689
0	2	0178	1	2	2678	2	2	5178	3	2	7678
0	3	0268	1	3	2768	2	3	5268	3	3	7768
0	4	0357	1	4	2857	2	4	5357	3	4	7857
0	5	0446	1	5	2946	2	5	5446	3	5	7946
0	6	0535	1	6	3035	2	6	5535	3	6	8035
0	7	0625	1	7	3125	2	7	5625	3	7	8125
0	8	0714	1	8	3214	2	8	5714	3	8	8214
0	9	0803	1	9	3303	2	9	5803	3	9	8303
0	10	0892	1	10	3392	2	10	5892	3	10	8392
0	11	0982	1	11	3482	2	11	5982	3	11	8482
0	12	1071	1	12	3571	2	12	6071	3	12	8571
0	13	1160	1	13	3660	2	13	6160	3	13	8660
0	14	125	1	14	375	2	14	625	3	14	875
0	15	1339	1	15	3839	2	15	6339	3	15	8839
0	16	1429	1	16	3929	2	16	6429	3	16	8929
0	17	1518	1	17	4018	2	17	6518	3	17	9018
0	18	1607	1	18	4107	2	18	6607	3	18	9107
0	19	1696	1	19	4196	2	19	6696	3	19	9196
0	20	1786	1	20	4286	2	20	6786	3	20	9286
0	21	1876	1	21	4375	2	21	6875	3	21	9375
0	22	1964	1	22	4464	2	22	6964	3	22	9464
0	23	2054	1	23	4554	2	23	7054	3	23	9554
0	24	2143	1	24	4643	2	24	7143	3	24	9643
0	25	2232	1	25	4732	2	25	7232	3	25	9732
0	26	2321	1	26	4821	2	26	7321	3	26	9821
0	27	2411	1	27	4911	2	27	7411	3	27	9911

## SQUARE INCHES INTO DECIMAL PARTS OF 1 Sq. Square.

144"	130"	115"	100"	87"	72"	57"	43"	28"	14"
1.00	.90	.80	.70	.60	.50	.40	.30	.20	.10
13"	11"	10"	9"	8"	7"	6"	5"	4"	3"
.9	.8	.7	.6	.56	.5	.4	.3	.2	.1

## BIRMINGHAM WIRE GAUGE, INTO DECIMAL PARTS OF ONE INCH

B.W.G. = in.	B.W.G. = in.	B.W.G. = in.	B.W.G. = in.
No. 1 = .31	No. 10 = .137	No. 19 = .042	No. 28 = .014
2 .28	11 .125	20 .035	29 .013
3 .26	12 .109	21 .032	30 .012
4 .24	13 .095	22 .028	31 .01
5 .22	14 .083	23 .025	32 .009
6 .2	15 .072	24 .022	33 .008
7 .187	16 .065	25 .02	34 .007
8 .166	17 .056	26 .018	35 .005
9 .158	18 .049	27 .016	36 .004

## SURFACE OF TUBES, ONE FOOT LONG, BY DIAMETER, INTO DECIMAL PARTS OF SQUARE FEET.

Bore ..	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$
Surface	.1636	.1963	.2291	.2618	.2945	.3270	.3599	.3927
Bore ..	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3
Surface	.4253	.4580	.4906	.5233	.5590	.5944	.7199	.7854

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER,

SO FAR AS IS USEFUL TO THE BRASSFOUNDER.

THE following tables reckon from 3*d.* to 1*s.* 6*d.* per pound. By doubling the amount the reckoning gives easily to 3*s.* per pound, which embraces the limits, generally, of a brassfounder.

# THE BRASSFOUNDER'S MANUAL. 109.

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

3d. per lb., or 28s. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.							
1	is	0	3	1	0	is	7	0	2	0	is	14	0	3	0	is	21	0
2	„	0	6	1	1	„	7	3	2	1	„	14	3	3	1	„	21	3
3	„	0	9	1	2	„	7	6	2	2	„	14	6	3	2	„	21	6
4	„	1	0	1	3	„	7	9	2	3	„	14	9	3	3	„	21	9
5	„	1	3	1	4	„	8	0	2	4	„	15	0	3	4	„	22	0
6	„	1	6	1	5	„	8	3	2	5	„	15	3	3	5	„	22	3
7	„	1	9	1	6	„	8	6	2	6	„	15	6	3	6	„	22	6
8	„	2	0	1	7	„	8	9	2	7	„	15	9	3	7	„	22	9
9	„	2	3	1	8	„	9	0	2	8	„	16	0	3	8	„	23	0
10	„	2	6	1	9	„	9	3	2	9	„	16	3	3	9	„	23	3
11	„	2	9	1	10	„	9	6	2	10	„	16	6	3	10	„	23	6
12	„	3	0	1	11	„	9	9	2	11	„	16	9	3	11	„	23	9
13	„	3	3	1	12	„	10	0	2	12	„	17	0	3	12	„	24	0
14	„	3	6	1	13	„	10	3	2	13	„	17	3	3	13	„	24	3
15	„	3	9	1	14	„	10	6	2	14	„	17	6	3	14	„	24	6
16	„	4	0	1	15	„	10	9	2	15	„	17	9	3	15	„	24	9
17	„	4	3	1	16	„	11	0	2	16	„	18	0	3	16	„	25	0
18	„	4	6	1	17	„	11	3	2	17	„	18	3	3	17	„	25	3
19	„	4	9	1	18	„	11	6	2	18	„	18	6	3	18	„	25	6
20	„	5	0	1	19	„	11	9	2	19	„	18	9	3	19	„	25	9
21	„	5	3	1	20	„	12	0	2	20	„	19	0	3	20	„	26	0
22	„	5	6	1	21	„	12	3	2	21	„	19	3	3	21	„	26	3
23	„	5	9	1	22	„	12	6	2	22	„	19	6	3	22	„	26	6
24	„	6	0	1	23	„	12	9	2	23	„	19	9	3	23	„	26	9
25	„	6	3	1	24	„	13	0	2	24	„	20	0	3	24	„	27	0
26	„	6	6	1	25	„	13	3	2	25	„	20	3	3	25	„	27	3
27	„	6	9	1	26	„	13	6	2	26	„	20	6	3	26	„	27	6
28	„	6	9	1	27	„	13	9	2	27	„	20	9	3	27	„	27	9

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

4d. per lb., or 37s. 4d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0	is	0 4	2 0	is	18 8	3 0	is	28 0
1	is	0 4	1 1	„	9 8	2 1	„	19 0	3 1	„	28 4
2	„	0 8	1 2	„	10 0	2 2	„	19 4	3 2	„	28 8
3	„	1 0	1 3	„	10 4	2 3	„	19 8	3 3	„	29 0
4	„	1 4	1 4	„	10 8	2 4	„	20 0	3 4	„	29 4
5	„	1 8	1 5	„	11 0	2 5	„	20 4	3 5	„	29 8
6	„	2 0	1 6	„	11 4	2 6	„	20 8	3 6	„	30 0
7	„	2 4	1 7	„	11 8	2 7	„	21 0	3 7	„	30 4
8	„	2 8	1 8	„	12 0	2 8	„	21 4	3 8	„	30 8
		3 0	1 9	„	12 4	2 9	„	21 8	3 9	„	31 0
10	„	3 4	1 10	„	12 8	2 10	„	22 0	3 10	„	31 4
11	„	3 8	1 11	„	13 0	2 11	„	22 4	3 11	„	31 8
12	„	4 0	1 12	„	13 4	2 12	„	22 8	3 12	„	32 0
13	„	4 4	1 13	„	13 8	2 13	„	23 0	3 13	„	32 4
14	„	4 8	1 14	„	14 0	2 14	„	23 4	3 14	„	32 8
15	„	5 0	1 15	„	14 4	2 15	„	23 8	3 15	„	33 0
16	„	5 4	1 16	„	14 8	2 16	„	24 0	3 16	„	33 4
17	„	5 8	1 17	„	15 0	2 17	„	24 4	3 17	„	33 8
18	„	6 0	1 18	„	15 4	2 18	„	24 8	3 18	„	34 0
19	„	6 4	1 19	„	15 8	2 19	„	25 0	3 19	„	34 4
20	„	6 8	1 20	„	16 0	2 20	„	25 4	3 20	„	34 8
21	„	7 0	1 21	„	16 4	2 21	„	25 8	3 21	„	35 0
22	„	7 4	1 22	„	16 8	2 22	„	26 0	3 22	„	35 4
23	„	7 8	1 23	„	17 0	2 23	„	26 4	3 23	„	35 8
24	„	8 0	1 24	„	17 4	2 24	„	26 8	3 24	„	36 0
25	„	8 4	1 25	„	17 8	2 25	„	27 0	3 25	„	36 4
26	„	8 8	1 26	„	18 0	2 26	„	27 4	3 26	„	36 8
27	„	9 0	1 27	„	18 4	2 27	„	27 8	3 27	„	37 0



# THE BRASSFOUNDER'S MANUAL. . . 111 .

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

5d. per lb., or 46s. 8d. per cwt. 0

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0 is	11 8		2 0 is	23 4		3 0 is	35 0	
1 is	0 5		1 1 „	12 1		2 1 „	23 9		3 1 „	35 5	
2 „	0 10		1 2 „	12 6		2 2 „	24 2		3 2 „	35 10	
3 „	1 3		1 3 „	12 11		2 3 „	24 7		3 3 „	36 3	
4 „	1 8		1 4 „	13 4		2 4 „	25 0		3 4 „	36 8	
5 „	2 1		1 5 „	13 9		2 5 „	25 5		3 5 „	37 1	
6 „	2 6		1 6 „	14 2		2 6 „	25 10		3 6 „	37 6	
7 „	2 11		1 7 „	14 7		2 7 „	26 3		3 7 „	37 11	
8 „	3 4		1 8 „	15 0		2 8 „	26 8		3 8 „	38 4	
9 „	3 9		1 9 „	15 5		2 9 „	27 1		3 9 „	38 9	
10 „	4 2		1 10 „	15 10		2 10 „	27 6		3 10 „	39 2	
11 „	4 7		1 11 „	16 3		2 11 „	27 11		3 11 „	39 7	
12 „	5 0		1 12 „	16 8		2 12 „	28 4		3 12 „	40 0	
13 „	5 5		1 13 „	17 1		2 13 „	28 9		3 13 „	40 5	
14 „	5 10		1 14 „	17 6		2 14 „	29 2		3 14 „	40 10	
15 „	6 3		1 15 „	17 11		2 15 „	29 7		3 15 „	41 3	
16 „	6 8		1 16 „	18 4		2 16 „	30 0		3 16 „	41 8	
17 „	7 1		1 17 „	18 9		2 17 „	30 5		3 17 „	42 1	
18 „	7 6		1 18 „	19 2		2 18 „	30 10		3 18 „	42 6	
19 „	7 11		1 19 „	19 7		2 19 „	31 3		3 19 „	42 11	
20 „	8 4		1 20 „	20 0		2 20 „	31 8		3 20 „	43 4	
21 „	8 9		1 21 „	20 5		2 21 „	32 1		3 21 „	43 9	
22 „	9 2		1 22 „	20 10		2 22 „	32 6		3 22 „	44 2	
23 „	9 7		1 23 „	21 3		2 23 „	32 11		3 23 „	44 7	
24 „	10 0		1 24 „	21 8		2 24 „	33 4		3 24 „	45 0	
25 „	10 5		1 25 „	22 1		2 25 „	33 9		3 25 „	45 5	
26 „	10 10		1 26 „	22 6		2 26 „	34 2		3 26 „	45 10	
27 „	11 3		1 27 „	22 11		2 27 „	34 7		3 27 „	46 3	

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

6d. per lb., or 56s. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
1			1 0 is	14	0	2 0 is	28	0	3 0 is	42	0
1 in	0	6	1 1 „	14	6	2 1 „	28	6	3 1 „	42	6
2 „	1	0	1 2 „	15	0	2 2 „	29	0	3 2 „	43	0
3 „	1	6	1 3 „	15	6	2 3 „	29	6	3 3 „	43	6
4 „	2	0	1 4 „	16	0	2 4 „	30	0	3 4 „	44	0
5 „	2	6	1 5 „	16	6	2 5 „	30	6	3 5 „	44	6
6 „	3	0	1 6 „	17	0	2 6 „	31	0	3 6 „	45	0
7 „	3	6	1 7 „	17	6	2 7 „	31	6	3 7 „	45	6
8 „	4	0	1 8 „	18	0	2 8 „	32	0	3 8 „	46	0
9 „	4	6	1 9 „	18	6	2 9 „	32	6	3 9 „	46	6
10 „	5	0	1 10 „	19	0	2 10 „	33	0	3 10 „	47	0
11 „	5	6	1 11 „	19	6	2 11 „	33	6	3 11 „	47	6
12 „	6	0	1 12 „	20	0	2 12 „	34	0	3 12 „	48	0
13 „	6	6	1 13 „	20	6	2 13 „	34	6	3 13 „	48	6
14 „	7	0	1 14 „	21	0	2 14 „	35	0	3 14 „	49	0
15 „	7	6	1 15 „	21	6	2 15 „	35	6	3 15 „	49	6
16 „	8	0	1 16 „	22	0	2 16 „	36	0	3 16 „	50	0
17 „	8	6	1 17 „	22	6	2 17 „	36	6	3 17 „	50	6
18 „	9	0	1 18 „	23	0	2 18 „	37	0	3 18 „	51	0
19 „	9	6	1 19 „	23	6	2 19 „	37	6	3 19 „	51	6
20 „	10	0	1 20 „	24	0	2 20 „	38	0	3 20 „	52	0
21 „	10	6	1 21 „	24	6	2 21 „	38	6	3 21 „	52	6
22 „	11	0	1 22 „	25	0	2 22 „	39	0	3 22 „	53	0
23 „	11	6	1 23 „	25	6	2 23 „	39	6	3 23 „	53	6
24 „	12	0	1 24 „	26	0	2 24 „	40	0	3 24 „	54	0
25 „	12	6	1 25 „	26	6	2 25 „	40	6	3 25 „	54	6
26 „	13	0	1 26 „	27	0	2 26 „	41	0	3 26 „	55	0
27 „	13	6	1 27 „	27	6	2 27 „	41	6	3 27 „	55	6

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECONNER.

7d. per lb., or 65s. 4d. per cwt. 0

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.				
			1	0	is	16	4	2	0	is	32	8	3	0	is	49	0	
1	is	0	7	1	1	„	16	11	2	1	„	33	3	3	1	„	49	7
2	„	1	2	1	2	„	17	6	2	2	„	33	10	3	2	„	50	2
3	„	1	9	1	3	„	18	1	2	3	„	34	5	3	3	„	50	9
4	„	2	4	1	4	„	18	8	2	4	„	35	0	3	4	„	51	4
5	„	2	11	1	5	„	19	3	2	5	„	35	7	3	5	„	51	11
6	„	3	6	1	6	„	19	10	2	6	„	36	2	3	6	„	52	6
7	„	4	1	1	7	„	20	5	2	7	„	36	9	3	7	„	53	1
8	„	4	8	1	8	„	21	0	2	8	„	37	4	3	8	„	53	8
9	„	5	3	1	9	„	21	7	2	9	„	37	11	3	9	„	54	3
10	„	5	10	1	10	„	22	2	2	10	„	38	6	3	10	„	54	10
11	„	6	5	1	11	„	22	9	2	11	„	39	1	3	11	„	55	5
12	„	7	0	1	12	„	23	4	2	12	„	39	8	3	12	„	56	0
13	„	7	7	1	13	„	23	11	2	13	„	40	3	3	13	„	56	7
14	„	8	2	1	14	„	24	6	2	14	„	40	10	3	14	„	57	2
15	„	8	9	1	15	„	25	1	2	15	„	41	5	3	15	„	57	9
16	„	9	4	1	16	„	25	8	2	16	„	42	0	3	16	„	58	4
17	„	9	11	1	17	„	26	3	2	17	„	42	7	3	17	„	58	11
18	„	10	6	1	18	„	26	10	2	18	„	43	2	3	18	„	59	6
19	„	11	1	1	19	„	27	5	2	19	„	43	9	3	19	„	59	13
20	„	11	8	1	20	„	28	0	2	20	„	44	4	3	20	„	60	8
21	„	12	3	1	21	„	28	7	2	21	„	44	11	3	21	„	61	3
22	„	12	10	1	22	„	29	2	2	22	„	45	6	3	22	„	61	10
23	„	13	5	1	23	„	29	9	2	23	„	46	1	3	23	„	62	5
24	„	14	0	1	24	„	30	4	2	24	„	46	8	3	24	„	63	0
25	„	14	7	1	25	„	30	11	2	25	„	47	3	3	25	„	63	7
26	„	15	2	1	26	„	31	6	2	26	„	47	10	3	26	„	64	2
27	„	15	9	1	27	„	32	1	2	27	„	48	5	3	27	„	64	9

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

8d. per lb., or 74s. 8d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.				
			1	0	is	18	8	2	0	is	37	4	3	0	is	56	0	
1	is	0	8	1	1	„	19	4	2	1	„	38	0	3	1	„	56	8
2	„	1	4	1	2	„	20	0	2	2	„	38	8	3	2	„	57	4
3	„	2	0	1	3	„	20	8	2	3	„	39	4	3	3	„	58	0
4	„	2	8	1	4	„	21	4	2	4	„	40	0	3	4	„	58	8
5	„	3	4	1	5	„	22	0	2	5	„	40	8	3	5	„	59	4
6	„	4	0	1	6	„	22	8	2	6	„	41	4	3	6	„	60	0
7	„	4	8	1	7	„	23	4	2	7	„	42	0	3	7	„	60	8
8	„	5	4	1	8	„	24	0	2	8	„	42	8	3	8	„	61	4
9	„	6	0	1	9	„	24	8	2	9	„	43	4	3	9	„	62	0
10	„	6	8	1	10	„	25	4	2	10	„	44	0	3	10	„	62	8
11	„	7	4	1	11	„	26	0	2	11	„	44	8	3	11	„	63	4
12	„	8	0	1	12	„	26	8	2	12	„	45	4	3	12	„	64	0
13	„	8	8	1	13	„	27	4	2	13	„	46	0	3	13	„	64	8
14	„	9	4	1	14	„	28	0	2	14	„	46	8	3	14	„	65	4
15	„	10	0	1	15	„	28	8	2	15	„	47	4	3	15	„	66	0
16	„	10	8	1	16	„	29	4	2	16	„	48	0	3	16	„	66	8
17	„	11	4	1	17	„	30	0	2	17	„	48	8	3	17	„	67	4
18	„	12	0	1	18	„	30	8	2	18	„	49	4	3	18	„	68	0
19	„	12	8	1	19	„	31	4	2	19	„	50	0	3	19	„	68	8
20	„	13	4	1	20	„	32	0	2	20	„	50	8	3	20	„	69	4
21	„	14	0	1	21	„	32	8	2	21	„	51	4	3	21	„	70	0
22	„	14	8	1	22	„	33	4	2	22	„	52	0	3	22	„	70	8
23	„	15	4	1	23	„	34	0	2	23	„	52	8	3	23	„	71	4
24	„	16	0	1	24	„	34	8	2	24	„	53	4	3	24	„	72	0
25	„	16	8	1	25	„	35	4	2	25	„	54	0	3	25	„	72	8
26	„	17	4	1	26	„	36	0	2	26	„	54	8	3	26	„	73	4
27	„	18	0	1	27	„	36	8	2	27	„	55	4	3	27	„	74	0

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

9d. per lb., or 84s. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0 is	21 0		2 0 is	42 0		3 0 is	63 0	
1 is	0 9		1 1 „	21 9		2 1 „	42 9		3 1 „	63 9	
2 „	1 6		1 2 „	22 6		2 2 „	43 6		3 2 „	64 6	
3 „	2 3		1 3 „	23 3		2 3 „	44 3		3 3 „	65 3	
4 „	3 0		1 4 „	24 0		2 4 „	45 0		3 4 „	66 0	
5 „	3 9		1 5 „	24 9		2 5 „	45 9		3 5 „	66 9	
6 „	4 6		1 6 „	25 6		2 6 „	46 6		3 6 „	67 6	
7 „	5 3		1 7 „	26 3		2 7 „	47 3		3 7 „	68 3	
8 „	6 0		1 8 „	27 0		2 8 „	48 0		3 8 „	69 0	
9 „	6 9		1 9 „	27 9		2 9 „	48 9		3 9 „	69 9	
10 „	7 6		1 10 „	28 6		2 10 „	49 6		3 10 „	70 6	
11 „	8 3		1 11 „	29 3		2 11 „	50 3		3 11 „	71 3	
12 „	9 0		1 12 „	30 0		2 12 „	51 0		3 12 „	72 0	
13 „	9 9		1 13 „	30 9		2 13 „	51 9		3 13 „	72 9	
14 „	10 6		1 14 „	31 6		2 14 „	52 6		3 14 „	73 6	
15 „	11 3		1 15 „	32 3		2 15 „	53 3		3 15 „	74 3	
16 „	12 0		1 16 „	33 0		2 16 „	54 0		3 16 „	75 0	
17 „	12 9		1 17 „	33 9		2 17 „	54 9		3 17 „	75 9	
18 „	13 6		1 18 „	34 6		2 18 „	55 6		3 18 „	76 6	
19 „	14 3		1 19 „	35 3		2 19 „	56 3		3 19 „	77 3	
20 „	15 0		1 20 „	36 0		2 20 „	57 0		3 20 „	78 0	
21 „	15 9		1 21 „	36 9		2 21 „	57 9		3 21 „	78 9	
22 „	16 6		1 22 „	37 6		2 22 „	58 6		3 22 „	79 6	
23 „	17 3		1 23 „	38 3		2 23 „	59 3		3 23 „	80 3	
24 „	18 0		1 24 „	39 0		2 24 „	60 0		3 24 „	81 0	
25 „	18 9		1 25 „	39 9		2 25 „	60 9		3 25 „	81 9	
26 „	19 6		1 26 „	40 6		2 26 „	61 6		3 26 „	82 6	
27 „	20 3		1 27 „	41 3		2 27 „	62 3		3 27 „	83 3	

THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.  
 10d. per lb., or 93s. 4d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0	is	23 4	2 0	is	46 8	3 0	is	70 0
1	is	0 10	1 1	„	24 2	2 1	„	47 6	3 1	„	70 10
2	„	1 8	1 2	„	25 0	2 2	„	48 4	3 2	„	71 8
3	„	2 6	1 3	„	25 10	2 3	„	49 2	3 3	„	72 6
4	„	3 4	1 4	„	26 8	2 4	„	50 0	3 4	„	73 4
5	„	4 2	1 5	„	27 6	2 5	„	50 10	3 5	„	74 2
6	„	5 0	1 6	„	28 4	2 6	„	51 8	3 6	„	75 0
7	„	5 10	1 7	„	29 2	2 7	„	52 6	3 7	„	75 10
8	„	6 8	1 8	„	30 0	2 8	„	53 4	3 8	„	76 8
9	„	7 6	1 9	„	30 10	2 9	„	54 2	3 9	„	77 6
10	„	8 4	1 10	„	31 8	2 10	„	55 0	3 10	„	78 4
11	„	9 2	1 11	„	32 6	2 11	„	55 10	3 11	„	79 2
12	„	10 0	1 12	„	33 4	2 12	„	56 8	3 12	„	80 0
13	„	10 10	1 13	„	34 2	2 13	„	57 6	3 13	„	80 10
14	„	11 8	1 14	„	35 0	2 14	„	58 4	3 14	„	81 8
15	„	12 6	1 15	„	35 10	2 15	„	59 2	3 15	„	82 6
16	„	13 4	1 16	„	36 8	2 16	„	60 0	3 16	„	83 4
17	„	14 2	1 17	„	37 6	2 17	„	60 10	3 17	„	84 2
18	„	15 0	1 18	„	38 4	2 18	„	61 8	3 18	„	85 0
19	„	15 10	1 19	„	39 2	2 19	„	62 6	3 19	„	85 10
20	„	16 8	1 20	„	40 0	2 20	„	63 4	3 20	„	86 8
21	„	17 6	1 21	„	40 10	2 21	„	64 2	3 21	„	87 6
22	„	18 4	1 22	„	41 8	2 22	„	65 0	3 22	„	88 4
23	„	19 2	1 23	„	42 6	2 23	„	65 10	3 23	„	89 2
24	„	20 0	1 24	„	43 4	2 24	„	66 8	3 24	„	90 0
25	„	20 10	1 25	„	44 2	2 25	„	67 6	3 25	„	90 10
26	„	21 8	1 26	„	45 0	2 26	„	68 4	3 26	„	91 8
27	„	22 6	1 27	„	45 10	2 27	„	69 2	3 27	„	92 6

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

11d. per lb., or 102s. 8d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0 is 25 8			2 0 is 51 4			3 0 is 77 0		
1 is	0	11	1 1 „ 26 7			2 1 „ 52 3			3 1 „ 77 11		
2 „	1	10	1 2 „ 27 6			2 2 „ 53 2			3 2 „ 78 10		
3 „	2	9	1 3 „ 28 5			2 3 „ 54 1			3 3 „ 79 9		
4 „	3	8	1 4 „ 29 4			2 4 „ 55 0			3 4 „ 80 8		
5 „	4	7	1 5 „ 30 3			2 5 „ 55 11			3 5 „ 81 7		
6 „	5	6	1 6 „ 31 2			2 6 „ 56 10			3 6 „ 82 6		
7 „	6	5	1 7 „ 32 1			2 7 „ 57 9			3 7 „ 83 5		
8 „	7	4	1 8 „ 33 0			2 8 „ 58 8			3 8 „ 84 4		
9 „	8	3	1 9 „ 33 11			2 9 „ 59 7			3 9 „ 85 3		
10 „	9	2	1 10 „ 34 10			2 10 „ 60 6			3 10 „ 86 2		
11 „	10	1	1 11 „ 35 9			2 11 „ 61 5			3 11 „ 87 1		
12 „	11	0	1 12 „ 36 8			2 12 „ 62 4			3 12 „ 88 0		
13 „	11	11	1 13 „ 37 7			2 13 „ 63 3			3 13 „ 88 11		
14 „	12	10	1 14 „ 38 6			2 14 „ 64 2			3 14 „ 89 10		
15 „	13	9	1 15 „ 39 5			2 15 „ 65 1			3 15 „ 90 9		
16 „	14	8	1 16 „ 40 4			2 16 „ 66 0			3 16 „ 91 8		
17 „	15	7	1 17 „ 41 3			2 17 „ 66 11			3 17 „ 92 7		
18 „	16	6	1 18 „ 42 2			2 18 „ 67 10			3 18 „ 93 6		
19 „	17	5	1 19 „ 43 1			2 19 „ 68 9			3 19 „ 94 5		
20 „	18	4	1 20 „ 44 0			2 20 „ 69 8			3 20 „ 95 4		
21 „	19	3	1 21 „ 44 11			2 21 „ 70 7			3 21 „ 96 3		
22 „	20	2	1 22 „ 45 10			2 22 „ 71 6			3 22 „ 97 2		
23 „	21	1	1 23 „ 46 9			2 23 „ 72 5			3 23 „ 98 1		
24 „	22	0	1 24 „ 47 8			2 24 „ 73 4			3 24 „ 99 0		
25 „	22	11	1 25 „ 48 7			2 25 „ 74 3			3 25 „ 99 11		
26 „	23	10	1 26 „ 49 6			2 26 „ 75 2			3 26 „ 100 10		
27 „	24	9	1 27 „ 50 5			2 27 „ 76 1			3 27 „ 101 9		

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 1d. per lb., or 121s. 4d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
1	is	1	1 0	is	30 4	2 0	is	60 8	3 0	is	91 0
1	is	1	1 1	is	31 5	2 1	is	61 9	3 1	is	92 1
2	is	2	1 2	is	32 6	2 2	is	62 10	3 2	is	93 2
3	is	3	1 3	is	33 7	2 3	is	63 11	3 3	is	94 3
4	is	4	1 4	is	34 8	2 4	is	64 0	3 4	is	95 4
5	is	5	1 5	is	35 9	2 5	is	65 1	3 5	is	96 5
6	is	6	1 6	is	36 10	2 6	is	66 2	3 6	is	97 6
7	is	7	1 7	is	37 11	2 7	is	67 3	3 7	is	98 7
8	is	8	1 8	is	38 0	2 8	is	68 4	3 8	is	99 8
9	is	9	1 9	is	39 1	2 9	is	69 5	3 9	is	100 9
10	is	10	1 10	is	40 2	2 10	is	70 6	3 10	is	101 10
11	is	11	1 11	is	41 3	2 11	is	71 7	3 11	is	102 11
12	is	12	1 12	is	42 4	2 12	is	72 8	3 12	is	103 0
13	is	13	1 13	is	43 5	2 13	is	73 9	3 13	is	104 1
14	is	14	1 14	is	44 6	2 14	is	74 10	3 14	is	105 2
15	is	15	1 15	is	45 7	2 15	is	75 11	3 15	is	106 3
16	is	16	1 16	is	46 8	2 16	is	76 0	3 16	is	107 4
17	is	17	1 17	is	47 9	2 17	is	77 1	3 17	is	108 5
18	is	18	1 18	is	48 10	2 18	is	78 2	3 18	is	109 6
19	is	19	1 19	is	49 11	2 19	is	79 3	3 19	is	110 7
20	is	20	1 20	is	50 0	2 20	is	80 4	3 20	is	111 8
21	is	21	1 21	is	51 1	2 21	is	81 5	3 21	is	112 9
22	is	22	1 22	is	52 2	2 22	is	82 6	3 22	is	113 10
23	is	23	1 23	is	53 3	2 23	is	83 7	3 23	is	114 11
24	is	24	1 24	is	54 4	2 24	is	84 8	3 24	is	115 12
25	is	25	1 25	is	55 5	2 25	is	85 9	3 25	is	116 1
26	is	26	1 26	is	56 6	2 26	is	86 10	3 26	is	117 2
27	is	27	1 27	is	57 7	2 27	is	87 11	3 27	is	118 3
28	is	28	1 28	is	58 8	2 28	is	88 0	3 28	is	119 4
29	is	29	1 29	is	59 9	2 29	is	89 1	3 29	is	120 5



## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 1½d. per lb., or 126s. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.
1	is	1	1½	1	1	31	0	2	0	is	63	0	3	0
2	2	3		1	2	32	7½	2	1	64	1½	3	1	95
3	3	4½		1	3	33	9	2	2	65	3	3	2	96
4	4	6		1	4	34	10½	2	3	66	4½	3	3	97
5	5	7½		1	5	35	12	2	4	67	6	3	4	98
6	6	9		1	6	36	0	2	5	68	7½	3	5	100
7	7	10½		1	7	37	1½	2	6	69	9	3	6	101
8	8	12		1	8	38	3	2	7	70	10½	3	7	102
9	9	13½		1	9	39	4½	2	8	71	12	3	8	103
10	10	15		1	10	40	6	2	9	72	0	3	9	104
11	11	16½		1	11	41	7½	2	10	73	1½	3	10	105
12	12	18		1	12	42	9	2	11	74	3	3	11	106
13	13	19½		1	13	43	10½	2	12	75	4½	3	12	107
14	14	21		1	14	44	12	2	13	76	6	3	13	108
15	15	22½		1	15	45	0	2	14	77	7½	3	14	109
16	16	24		1	16	46	1½	2	15	78	9	3	15	110
17	17	25½		1	17	47	3	2	16	79	10½	3	16	111
18	18	27		1	18	48	4½	2	17	80	12	3	17	112
19	19	28½		1	19	49	6	2	18	81	0	3	18	113
20	20	30		1	20	50	7½	2	19	82	1½	3	19	114
21	21	31½		1	21	51	9	2	20	83	3	3	20	115
22	22	33		1	22	52	10½	2	21	84	4½	3	21	116
23	23	34½		1	23	53	12	2	22	85	6	3	22	117
24	24	36		1	24	54	0	2	23	86	7½	3	23	118
25	25	37½		1	25	55	1½	2	24	87	9	3	24	119
26	26	39		1	26	56	3	2	25	88	10½	3	25	120
27	27	40½		1	27	57	4½	2	26	89	12	3	26	121
28	28	42		1	28	58	6	2	27	90	0	3	27	122
29	29	43½		1	29	59	7½	2	28	91	1½	3	28	123
30	30	45		1	30	60	9	2	29	92	3	3	29	124
31	31	46½		1	31	61	10½	2	30	93	4½	3	30	125

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 2d. per lb., or 130s. 8d. per cwt.

lbs. s. d.	qrs. lbs. s. d.	qrs. lbs. s. d.	qrs. lbs. s. d.
1 is 1 2	1 0 is 32 8	2 0 is 65 2	3 0 is 98 0
2 „ 2 4	1 1 „ 33 10	2 1 „ 66 6	3 1 „ 99 2
3 „ 3 6	1 2 „ 35 0	2 2 „ 67 8	3 2 „ 100 4
4 „ 4 8	1 3 „ 36 2	2 3 „ 68 10	3 3 „ 101 6
5 „ 5 10	1 4 „ 37 4	2 4 „ 70 0	3 4 „ 102 8
6 „ 7 0	1 5 „ 38 6	2 5 „ 71 2	3 5 „ 103 10
7 „ 8 2	1 6 „ 39 8	2 6 „ 72 4	3 6 „ 105 0
8 „ 9 4	1 7 „ 40 10	2 7 „ 73 6	3 7 „ 106 2
9 „ 10 6	1 8 „ 42 0	2 8 „ 74 8	3 8 „ 107 4
10 „ 11 8	1 9 „ 43 2	2 9 „ 75 10	3 9 „ 108 6
11 „ 12 10	1 10 „ 44 4	2 10 „ 77 0	3 10 „ 109 8
12 „ 14 0	1 11 „ 45 6	2 11 „ 78 2	3 11 „ 110 10
13 „ 15 2	1 12 „ 46 8	2 12 „ 79 4	3 12 „ 12 0
14 „ 16 4	1 13 „ 47 10	2 13 „ 80 6	3 13 „ 113 2
15 „ 17 6	1 14 „ 49 0	2 14 „ 81 8	3 14 „ 114 4
16 „ 18 8	1 15 „ 50 2	2 15 „ 82 10	3 15 „ 115 6
17 „ 19 10	1 16 „ 51 4	2 16 „ 84 0	3 16 „ 116 8
18 „ 21 0	1 17 „ 52 6	2 17 „ 85 2	3 17 „ 117 10
19 „ 22 2	1 18 „ 53 8	2 18 „ 86 4	3 18 „ 119 0
20 „ 23 4	1 19 „ 54 10	2 19 „ 87 6	3 19 „ 120 2
21 „ 24 6	1 20 „ 56 0	2 20 „ 88 8	3 20 „ 121 4
22 „ 25 8	1 21 „ 57 2	2 21 „ 89 10	3 21 „ 122 6
23 „ 26 10	1 22 „ 58 4	2 22 „ 91 0	3 22 „ 122 8
24 „ 28 0	1 23 „ 59 6	2 23 „ 92 2	3 23 „ 124 10
25 „ 29 2	1 24 „ 60 8	2 24 „ 93 4	3 24 „ 126 0
26 „ 30 4	1 25 „ 61 10	2 25 „ 94 6	3 25 „ 127 2
27 „ 31 6	1 26 „ 63 0	2 26 „ 95 8	3 26 „ 128 4
	1 27 „ 64 2	2 27 „ 96 10	3 27 „ 129 6

THE BRASSFOUNDER'S MANUAL.

123

THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 2d. per lb., or 135s. 4d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.				
			1	0	is	33	10	2	0	is	67	8	3	0	is	101	3	
1	is	1	2½	1	1	„	35	0½	2	1	„	68	10½	3	1	„	102	8½
2	„	2	5	1	2	„	36	3	2	2	„	70	1	3	2	„	103	11
3	„	3	7½	1	3	„	37	5½	2	3	„	71	3½	3	3	„	105	1½
4	„	4	10	1	4	„	38	8	2	4	„	72	6	3	4	„	106	4
5	„	5	0½	1	5	„	39	10½	2	5	„	73	8½	3	5	„	107	6½
6	„	6	3	1	6	„	41	1	2	6	„	74	11	3	6	„	108	9
7	„	7	5½	1	7	„	42	3½	2	7	„	76	1½	3	7	„	109	11½
8	„	8	8	1	8	„	43	6	2	8	„	77	4	3	8	„	111	2
9	„	9	10½	1	9	„	44	8½	2	9	„	78	6½	3	9	„	112	4½
10	„	10	1	1	10	„	45	11	2	10	„	79	9	3	10	„	113	7
11	„	11	3½	1	11	„	47	1½	2	11	„	80	11½	3	11	„	114	9½
12	„	12	6	1	12	„	48	4	2	12	„	82	2	3	12	„	116	0
13	„	13	8½	1	13	„	49	6½	2	13	„	83	4½	3	13	„	117	2½
14	„	14	11	1	14	„	50	9	2	14	„	84	7	3	14	„	118	5
15	„	15	1½	1	15	„	51	11½	2	15	„	85	9½	3	15	„	119	7½
16	„	16	4	1	16	„	53	2	2	16	„	87	0	3	16	„	120	10
17	„	17	6½	1	17	„	54	4½	2	17	„	88	2½	3	17	„	122	0½
18	„	18	9	1	18	„	55	7	2	18	„	89	5	3	18	„	123	3
19	„	19	11½	1	19	„	56	9½	2	19	„	90	7½	3	19	„	124	5½
20	„	20	2	1	20	„	58	0	2	20	„	91	10	3	20	„	125	8
21	„	21	4½	1	21	„	59	2½	2	21	„	93	0½	3	21	„	126	10
22	„	22	7	1	22	„	60	5	2	22	„	94	3	3	22	„	128	1
23	„	23	9½	1	23	„	61	7½	2	23	„	95	5½	3	23	„	129	3
24	„	24	0	1	24	„	62	10	2	24	„	96	8	3	24	„	130	6
25	„	25	2½	1	25	„	64	0½	2	25	„	97	10½	3	25	„	131	8
26	„	26	5	1	26	„	65	3	2	26	„	99	1	3	26	„	132	11
27	„	27	7½	1	27	„	66	5½	2	27	„	100	3½	3	27	„	134	1

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 3d. per lb., or 140s. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.				
			1	0	is	35	0	2	0	is	70	0	3	0	is	105	0	
1	is	1	3	1	1	„	36	3	2	1	„	71	3	3	1	„	106	2
2	„	2	6	1	2	„	37	6	2	2	„	72	6	3	2	„	107	6
3	„	3	9	1	3	„	38	9	2	3	„	73	9	3	3	„	108	9
4	„	5	0	1	4	„	40	0	2	4	„	75	0	3	4	„	110	0
5	„	6	3	1	5	„	41	3	2	5	„	76	3	3	5	„	111	3
6	„	7	6	1	6	„	42	6	2	6	„	77	6	3	6	„	112	6
7	„	8	9	1	7	„	43	9	2	7	„	78	9	3	7	„	113	9
8	„	10	0	1	8	„	45	0	2	8	„	80	0	3	8	„	115	0
9	„	11	3	1	9	„	46	3	2	9	„	81	3	3	9	„	116	3
10	„	12	6	1	10	„	47	6	2	10	„	82	6	3	10	„	117	6
11	„	13	9	1	11	„	48	9	2	11	„	83	9	3	11	„	118	9
12	„	15	0	1	12	„	50	0	2	12	„	85	0	3	12	„	120	0
13	„	16	3	1	13	„	51	3	2	13	„	86	3	3	13	„	121	3
14	„	17	6	1	14	„	52	6	2	14	„	87	6	3	14	„	122	6
15	„	18	9	1	15	„	53	9	2	15	„	88	9	3	15	„	123	9
16	„	20	0	1	16	„	55	0	2	16	„	90	0	3	16	„	125	0
17	„	21	3	1	17	„	56	3	2	17	„	91	3	3	17	„	126	3
18	„	22	6	1	18	„	57	6	2	18	„	92	6	3	18	„	127	6
19	„	23	9	1	19	„	58	9	2	19	„	93	9	3	19	„	128	9
20	„	25	0	1	20	„	60	0	2	20	„	95	0	3	20	„	130	0
21	„	26	3	1	21	„	61	3	2	21	„	96	3	3	21	„	131	3
22	„	27	6	1	22	„	62	6	2	22	„	97	6	3	22	„	132	6
23	„	28	9	1	23	„	63	9	2	23	„	98	9	3	23	„	133	9
24	„	30	0	1	24	„	65	0	2	24	„	100	0	3	24	„	135	0
25	„	31	3	1	25	„	66	3	2	25	„	101	3	3	25	„	136	3
26	„	32	6	1	26	„	67	6	2	26	„	102	6	3	26	„	137	6
27	„	33	9	1	27	„	68	9	2	27	„	103	9	3	27	„	138	9

# THE BRASSFOUNDER'S MANUAL.

125

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

s. 3½d. per lb., or 14s. 8d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0 is	36	2	2 0 is	72	4	3 0 is	108	6			
1	is	1	3½	1 1 „	37	5½	2 1 „	73	7½	3 1 „	109	9½		
2	„	2	7	1 2 „	38	9	2 2 „	74	11	3 2 „	111	1		
3	„	3	10½	1 3 „	40	0½	2 3 „	76	2½	3 3 „	112	4½		
4	„	4	2	1 4 „	41	4	2 4 „	77	6	3 4 „	113	8		
5	„	5	5½	1 5 „	42	7½	2 5 „	78	9½	3 5 „	114	11½		
6	„	6	9	1 6 „	43	11	2 6 „	80	1	3 6 „	116	3		
7	„	7	0½	1 7 „	45	2½	2 7 „	81	4½	3 7 „	117	6½		
8	„	8	4	1 8 „	46	6	2 8 „	82	8	3 8 „	118	10		
9	„	9	7½	1 9 „	47	9½	2 9 „	83	11½	3 9 „	120	1½		
10	„	10	11	1 10 „	49	1	2 10 „	85	3	3 10 „	121	5		
11	„	11	14	1 11 „	50	4½	2 11 „	86	6½	3 11 „	122	8½		
12	„	12	18	1 12 „	51	8	2 12 „	87	10	3 12 „	124	0		
13	„	13	21	1 13 „	52	11½	2 13 „	89	1½	3 13 „	125	3½		
14	„	14	25	1 14 „	54	3	2 14 „	90	5	3 14 „	126	7		
15	„	15	29	1 15 „	55	6½	2 15 „	91	8½	3 15 „	127	10½		
16	„	16	33	1 16 „	56	10	2 16 „	93	0	3 16 „	129	2		
17	„	17	37	1 17 „	58	1½	2 17 „	94	3½	3 17 „	130	5½		
18	„	18	41	1 18 „	59	5	2 18 „	95	7	3 18 „	131	9		
19	„	19	45	1 19 „	60	8½	2 19 „	96	10½	3 19 „	133	0½		
20	„	20	49	1 20 „	62	0	2 20 „	98	2	3 20 „	134	4		
21	„	21	53	1 21 „	63	3½	2 21 „	99	5½	3 21 „	135	7½		
22	„	22	57	1 22 „	64	7	2 22 „	100	9	3 22 „	136	11		
23	„	23	61	1 23 „	65	10½	2 23 „	102	0½	3 23 „	138	2½		
24	„	24	65	1 24 „	67	2	2 24 „	103	4	3 24 „	139	6		
25	„	25	69	1 25 „	68	5½	2 25 „	104	7½	3 25 „	140	9½		
26	„	26	73	1 26 „	69	9	2 26 „	105	11	3 26 „	142	1		
27	„	27	77	1 27 „	71	0½	2 27 „	107	2½	3 27 „	143	4½		

## THE HUNDREDTWENTY EIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 4d. per lb., or 149s. 4d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0	is	37 4	2 0	is	74 8	3 0	is	112 0
1	is	1 4	1 1	„	38 8	2 1	„	76 0	3 1	„	113 4
2	„	2 8	1 2	„	40 0	2 2	„	77 4	3 2	„	114 8
3	„	4 0	1 3	„	41 4	2 3	„	78 8	3 3	„	116 0
4	„	5 4	1 4	„	42 8	2 4	„	80 0	3 4	„	117 4
5	„	6 8	1 5	„	44 0	2 5	„	81 4	3 5	„	118 8
6	„	8 0	1 6	„	45 4	2 6	„	82 8	3 6	„	120 0
7	„	9 4	1 7	„	46 8	2 7	„	84 0	3 7	„	121 4
8	„	10 8	1 8	„	48 0	2 8	„	85 4	3 8	„	122 8
9	„	12 0	1 9	„	49 4	2 9	„	86 8	3 9	„	124 0
10	„	13 4	1 10	„	50 8	2 10	„	88 0	3 10	„	125 4
11	„	14 8	1 11	„	52 0	2 11	„	89 4	3 11	„	126 8
12	„	16 0	1 12	„	53 4	2 12	„	90 8	3 12	„	128 0
13	„	17 4	1 13	„	54 8	2 13	„	92 0	3 13	„	129 4
14	„	18 8	1 14	„	56 0	2 14	„	93 4	3 14	„	130 8
15	„	20 0	1 15	„	57 4	2 15	„	94 8	3 15	„	132 0
16	„	21 4	1 16	„	58 8	2 16	„	96 0	3 16	„	133 4
17	„	22 8	1 17	„	60 0	2 17	„	97 4	3 17	„	134 8
18	„	24 0	1 18	„	61 4	2 18	„	98 8	3 18	„	136 0
19	„	25 4	1 19	„	62 8	2 19	„	100 0	3 19	„	137 4
20	„	26 8	1 20	„	64 0	2 20	„	101 4	3 20	„	138 8
21	„	28 0	1 21	„	65 4	2 21	„	102 8	3 21	„	140 0
22	„	29 4	1 22	„	66 8	2 22	„	104 0	3 22	„	141 4
23	„	30 8	1 23	„	68 0	2 23	„	105 4	3 23	„	142 8
24	„	32 0	1 24	„	69 4	2 24	„	106 8	3 24	„	144 0
25	„	33 4	1 25	„	70 8	2 25	„	108 0	3 25	„	145 4
26	„	34 8	1 26	„	72 0	2 26	„	109 4	3 26	„	146 8
27	„	36 0	1 27	„	73 4	2 27	„	110 8	3 27	„	148 0

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECONER.

Is. 4½d. per lb., or 154s. per cwt.

s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.				
		1	0	is	38	6	2	0	is	77	0	3	0	is	115	6	
is	1	4½	1	1	„	39	10½	2	1	„	78	4½	3	1	„	116	10½
„	2	9	1	2	„	41	3	2	2	„	79	9	3	2	„	118	3
„	4	1½	1	3	„	42	7½	2	3	„	81	1½	3	3	„	119	7½
„	5	6	1	4	„	44	0	2	4	„	82	6	3	4	„	121	0
„	6	10½	1	5	„	45	4½	2	5	„	83	10½	3	5	„	122	4½
„	8	3	1	6	„	46	9	2	6	„	85	3	3	6	„	123	9
„	9	7½	1	7	„	48	1½	2	7	„	86	7½	3	7	„	125	1½
„	11	0	1	8	„	49	6	2	8	„	88	0	3	8	„	126	6
„	12	4½	1	9	„	50	10½	2	9	„	89	4½	3	9	„	127	10½
„	12	9	1	10	„	52	3	2	10	„	90	9	3	10	„	129	3
„	15	1½	1	11	„	53	7½	2	11	„	92	1½	3	11	„	130	7½
„	16	6	1	12	„	55	0	2	12	„	93	6	3	12	„	132	0
„	17	10½	1	13	„	56	4½	2	13	„	94	10½	3	13	„	133	4½
„	19	3	1	14	„	57	9	2	14	„	96	3	3	14	„	134	9
„	20	7½	1	15	„	59	1½	2	15	„	97	7½	3	15	„	136	1½
„	22	0	1	16	„	60	6	2	16	„	99	0	3	16	„	137	6
„	23	4½	1	17	„	61	10½	2	17	„	100	4½	3	17	„	138	10½
„	24	9	1	18	„	63	3	2	18	„	101	9	3	18	„	140	3
„	26	1½	1	19	„	64	7½	2	19	„	103	1½	3	19	„	141	7½
„	27	6	1	20	„	66	0	2	20	„	104	6	3	20	„	143	0
„	28	10½	1	21	„	67	4½	2	21	„	105	10½	3	21	„	144	4½
„	30	3	1	22	„	68	9	2	22	„	107	3	3	22	„	145	9
„	31	7½	1	23	„	70	1½	2	23	„	108	7½	3	23	„	147	1½
„	33	0	1	24	„	71	6	2	24	„	110	0	3	24	„	148	6
„	34	4½	1	25	„	72	10½	2	25	„	111	4½	3	25	„	149	10½
„	35	9	1	26	„	74	3	2	26	„	112	9	3	26	„	151	3
„	37	1½	1	27	„	75	7½	2	27	„	114	1½	3	27	„	152	7½

## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 5d. per lb., or 168s. 8d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.	qrs. lbs.	s.	d.
			1 0	is	39 8	2 0	is	79 4	3 0	is	119 0
1	is	1 5	1 1	„	41 1	2 1	„	80 9	3 1	„	129 5
2	„	2 10	1 2	„	42 6	2 2	„	82 2	3 2	„	121 10
3	„	4 3	1 3	„	43 11	2 3	„	83 7	3 3	„	123 3
4	„	5 8	1 4	„	45 4	2 4	„	85 0	3 4	„	124 8
5	„	7 1	1 5	„	46 9	2 5	„	86 5	3 5	„	126 1
6	„	8 6	1 6	„	48 2	2 6	„	87 10	3 6	„	127 6
7	„	9 11	1 7	„	49 7	2 7	„	89 3	3 7	„	128 11
8	„	11 4	1 8	„	51 0	2 8	„	90 8	3 8	„	130 4
9	„	12 0	1 9	„	52 6	2 9	„	92 1	3 9	„	131 9
10	„	14 2	1 10	„	53 10	2 10	„	93 6	3 10	„	133 2
11	„	15 7	1 11	„	55 3	2 11	„	94 11	3 11	„	134 7
12	„	17 0	1 12	„	56 8	2 12	„	96 4	3 12	„	136 0
13	„	18 5	1 13	„	58 1	2 13	„	97 9	3 13	„	137 5
14	„	19 10	1 14	„	59 6	2 14	„	99 2	3 14	„	138 10
15	„	21 3	1 15	„	60 11	2 15	„	100 7	3 15	„	140 3
16	„	22 8	1 16	„	62 4	2 16	„	102 0	3 16	„	141 8
17	„	24 1	1 17	„	63 9	2 17	„	103 5	3 17	„	143 1
18	„	25 6	1 18	„	65 2	2 18	„	104 10	3 18	„	144 6
19	„	26 11	1 19	„	66 7	2 19	„	106 3	3 19	„	146 11
20	„	28 4	1 20	„	68 0	2 20	„	107 8	3 20	„	147 4
21	„	29 9	1 21	„	69 5	2 21	„	109 1	3 21	„	148 9
22	„	31 2	1 22	„	70 10	2 22	„	110 6	3 22	„	150 2
23	„	32 7	1 23	„	72 3	2 23	„	111 11	3 23	„	151 7
24	„	34 0	1 24	„	73 8	2 24	„	113 4	3 24	„	153 0
25	„	35 5	1 25	„	75 1	2 25	„	114 9	3 25	„	154 5
26	„	36 10	1 26	„	76 6	2 26	„	116 2	3 26	„	155 10
27	„	38 3	1 27	„	77 11	2 27	„	117 7	3 27	„	157 3



## THE HUNDREDWEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 5½d. per lb., or 163s. 4d. per cwt.

lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.
			1	0	is	40	10	2	0	is	81	8	3	0 is 122 8
1	is	1	5½	1	1	„	42	3½	2	1	„	83	1½	3 1 „ 123 11½
2	„	2	11	1	2	„	43	9	2	2	„	84	7	3 2 „ 125 5
3	„	4	4½	1	3	„	45	2½	2	3	„	86	0½	3 3 „ 126 10½
4	„	5	10	1	4	„	46	8	2	4	„	87	6	3 4 „ 128 4
5	„	7	3½	1	5	„	48	1½	2	5	„	88	11½	3 5 „ 129 9½
6	„	8	9	1	6	„	49	7	2	6	„	90	5	3 6 „ 131 3
7	„	10	2½	1	7	„	51	0½	2	7	„	91	10½	3 7 „ 132 8½
8	„	11	8	1	8	„	52	6	2	8	„	93	4	3 8 „ 134 2
9	„	13	1½	1	9	„	53	11½	2	9	„	94	9½	3 9 „ 135 7½
0	„	14	7	1	10	„	55	5	2	10	„	96	3	3 10 „ 137 1
1	„	16	0½	1	11	„	56	10½	2	11	„	97	8½	3 11 „ 138 6½
2	„	17	6	1	12	„	58	4	2	12	„	99	2	3 12 „ 140 0
3	„	18	11½	1	13	„	59	9½	2	13	„	100	7½	3 13 „ 141 5½
4	„	20	5	1	14	„	61	3	2	14	„	102	1	3 14 „ 142 11
5	„	21	10½	1	15	„	62	8½	2	15	„	103	6½	3 15 „ 144 4½
6	„	23	4	1	16	„	64	2	2	16	„	105	0	3 16 „ 145 10
7	„	24	9½	1	17	„	65	7½	2	17	„	106	5½	3 17 „ 147 3½
8	„	26	3	1	18	„	67	1	2	18	„	107	11	3 18 „ 148 9
9	„	27	8½	1	19	„	68	6½	2	19	„	109	4½	3 19 „ 150 2½
0	„	29	2	1	20	„	70	0	2	20	„	110	10	3 20 „ 151 8
1	„	30	7½	1	21	„	71	5½	2	21	„	112	3½	3 21 „ 153 1½
2	„	32	1	1	22	„	72	11	2	22	„	113	9	3 22 „ 154 7
3	„	33	6½	1	23	„	74	4½	2	23	„	115	2½	3 23 „ 156 0½
4	„	35	0	1	24	„	75	10	2	24	„	116	8	3 24 „ 157 6
5	„	36	5½	1	25	„	77	3½	2	25	„	118	1½	3 25 „ 158 11½
6	„	37	11	1	26	„	78	9	2	26	„	119	7	3 26 „ 160 5
7	„	39	4½	1	27	„	80	2½	2	27	„	121	0½	3 27 „ 161 10½

## THE HUNDRED-WEIGHT RECKONER.

1s. 6d. per lb., or 168s. per cwt.

No.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.	qrs.	lbs.	s.	d.		
1	is	1	0	is	42	0	2	0	is	84	0	3	0	is	126	0
1	is	1	6	1	1	43	6	2	1	85	6	3	1	127	6	
2	„	3	0	1	2	45	0	2	2	87	0	3	2	129	0	
3	„	4	6	1	3	46	6	2	3	88	6	3	3	130	6	
4	„	6	0	1	4	48	0	2	4	90	0	3	4	132	0	
5	„	7	6	1	5	49	6	2	5	91	6	3	5	133	6	
6	„	8	0	1	6	51	0	2	6	93	0	3	6	135	0	
7	„	10	6	1	7	52	6	2	7	94	6	3	7	136	6	
8	„	12	0	1	8	54	0	2	8	96	0	3	8	138	0	
9	„	12	6	1	9	55	6	2	9	97	6	3	9	139	6	
10	„	15	0	1	10	57	0	2	10	99	0	3	10	141	0	
11	„	16	6	1	11	58	6	2	11	100	6	3	11	142	6	
12	„	18	0	1	12	60	0	2	12	102	0	3	12	144	0	
13	„	19	6	1	13	61	6	2	13	103	6	3	13	145	6	
14	„	21	0	1	14	63	0	2	14	105	0	3	14	147	0	
15	„	22	6	1	15	64	6	2	15	106	6	3	15	148	6	
16	„	24	0	1	16	66	0	2	16	108	0	3	16	150	0	
17	„	25	6	1	17	67	6	2	17	109	6	3	17	151	6	
18	„	27	0	1	18	69	0	2	18	111	0	3	18	153	0	
19	„	28	6	1	19	70	6	2	19	112	6	3	19	154	6	
20	„	30	0	1	20	72	0	2	20	114	0	3	20	156	0	
21	„	31	6	1	21	73	6	2	21	115	6	3	21	157	6	
22	„	33	0	1	22	75	0	2	22	117	0	3	22	159	0	
23	„	34	6	1	23	76	6	2	23	118	6	3	23	160	6	
24	„	36	0	1	24	78	0	2	24	120	0	3	24	162	0	
25	„	37	6	1	25	79	6	2	25	121	6	3	25	163	6	
26	„	38	0	1	26	81	0	2	26	123	0	3	26	165	0	
27	„	40	6	1	27	82	6	2	27	124	6	3	27	166	6	

## ON THE SUBSIDIARY BOOKS OF THE WORKSHOP.

PERHAPS at no former period has there been a stronger desire than at present, among manufacturers, to arrive at *costs* and prevent *waste* in the workshops. The more costly the metals, the greater necessity there is for checks. The greater the competition in the trade, the greater necessity for arriving accurately at prime costs.

We hope to place this important subject clearly before the reader, keeping out of view the ordinary books of an accountant, such as day-books and ledgers: these are understood by book-keepers, and require no remarks here. Should the reader be ignorant of such, he can be supplied by any book-seller with works on the subject. We only purpose treating of subsidiary or workshop books. First,

### THE CASTERS' BOOK.

EVERY morning the casters have their metals weighed out to them from the store, and booked as follows:—

#### GIVEN OUT.

Date.	Copper.	Zinc.	Brass.	Tin.	Lead.	Total.		
1868.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.
April 3	112	56	84	4	14	2	1	21
" 4	200	100	35	4	10	3	0	14

On the opposite page, and in the same lines, are entered every evening the returns in the following manner:—

## RETURNED.

Date.	Fine Castings.	Commn. Castings.	Gates	Copr.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.	Total.				Loss.
1868.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.		per cent.
Apr. 3	200	24	33	4	2	1	2	2	1	14		2.64
" 4	200	80	56	3	1	0	1	3	0	5		2.65

The difference between the totals of the given-outs and the returns is entered in the last column, headed by Loss, so as to show the percentage of loss every day. Thus, on April 3rd, on 266 lbs. of returns there is a loss of 7 lbs., which comes to 2.64 per cent. On April 4th there are 9 lbs. of loss on 341 lbs., which comes to 2.65 per cent.

At the bottom of every page the columns containing castings on returned side are added up, and the summation carried over to next page; and this is repeated until the end of each month, when the result will show the amount of castings produced during the month. At the end of each month obtain the following results:—

- 1st. Total weight of castings produced;
- 2nd. Average loss per cent.;
- 3rd. The proportions between copper, zinc, &c., used.

These results are entered into a result-book, to be hereafter explained

## THE MOULDING AND CASTING SHOPS EXPENSES BOOK.

IN this book are entered, under separate headings, every expense inside the casting and moulding shops, except for new plant. Thus, sands, coke, petties, wages, rent, interest on plant, &c., are made up to the end of every month, taking care to carry to the following month the quantities in stock, and not to include these quantities in the result, which result is carried to the result-book as—

4th. The expenses of moulding and casting.

The interest on plant requires to be rated ~~seven~~ per cent. Such articles as brushes, which go soon to waste, are not included in plant, but belong to the general expenses.

## THE RESULT-BOOK.

IN this book are collected all the results of other books, under headings, and bearing dates. Thus, from the two books already named we collect—

- 1st. The total weight of castings produced;
- 2nd. Average loss per cent.;
- 3rd. The proportion between copper, zinc, &c., used;
- 4th. The expenses of moulding and casting—
  - A. Wages;
  - B. All other expenses

HAVING arrived at these results, we are able to

arrive at the net cost of the castings. Of course the price paid at the time for the ingot metals will be known. Thus:—

1st. Total weight produced, one month, 3 tons 1 cwt

3rd. The proportions and prices being,—

	£	s.	d.
2 tons copper at 80 . . . . .	160	0	0
1 ton zinc „ 28 . . . . .	28	0	0
84 lbs. tin „ 100 per ton . . . . .	3	15	0
28 lbs. lead „ 28 „ . . . . .	0	7	0
	<hr/>		
	192	2	0
2nd. Average loss 2·75 per cent. . . . .	5	5	0
4th. Wages and other expenses . . . . .	15	15	0
	<hr/>		
	£313	2	0

Dividing this sum by the weight produced, we arrive at elevenpence per pound as the net cost of the castings produced; the operation being, 3 tons 1 cwt equals 6,832 lbs., and £313 2s. 8d. equals 75,152 pence.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6832 \overline{) 75152} (11d \text{ per pound.} \\
 \underline{6832} \\
 6832 \\
 \underline{6832}
 \end{array}$$

It must now be perfectly clear that the same principle carried out in each department will yield like results.

## THE DIPPING AND LACQUERING BOOK.

In this book everything used during one month, and all wages paid during the same period, together with

proportion of rent and interest on plant, are carried to result-book as—

5th. Expenses, dipping and lacquering—

A. Wages,

B. All other expenses.

Then all goods passing from these departments; being measured and reduced to superficial feet, are carried to result-book as—

6th. Superficial feet dipped and lacquered.

Then the expenses, divided by superficial feet, gives the cost of dipping and lacquering per foot.

### THE FINISHERS' BOOK.

In this book are entered all wages and every other expense, including rent and interest on plant; and from this book are carried monthly to the result-book—

7th. Wages;

8th. All other expenses.

Under wages we only include wages paid to producers, that is, to those whose time is entered against the job at which they are working. The wages of non-producers, such as labourers, are entered along with other general expenses. Except where there is a blast-furnace, the whole expense of the engine is charged among expenses. Having arrived at these results, the following proportion is struck:—

As one month's wages are to one month's expenses, so is one pound of wages to the expenses on one pound of wages.

## THE TIME AND, MATERIAL BOOK.

IN this book are entered together the workmen's time at their respective jobs, or the sum allowed if on piece-work, and all the materials used at said jobs.

---

We have now gone through all the books necessary to arrive exactly at the cost of work, from the moment the work is given out from the store or warehouse, until it returns to the store or warehouse finished; and we have only to express the hope that the arrangement set forth here will be found of service to the reader.

There is connected with the question of cost another question of too much importance to be treated of in a few pages, and which, therefore, we cannot enter upon here, but simply throw it out that the reader may think over it. The question is, What *should* the work cost?—and this question is quite different from, What *does* the work cost?

---

## SUNDRY PRACTICAL RECEIPTS.

For Cementing Brass Letters to Glass Windows :—

16 parts copal varnish,  
 5 parts drying oil,  
 3 parts turpentine,  
 3 parts oil of ditto,  
 5 parts liquid glue,  
 10 parts stucco.



**For Fixing Metal to Leather:—**

Wash the metal in hot gelatine,  
 Steep the leather in hot gall-nut infusion,  
 And unite while hot.

**For Fixing Metal to Marble, Stone, or Wood:—**

4 parts carpenters' glue,  
 1 part Venice turpentine.

**For Fixing Glass to Glass:—**

- A. Marine glue gives a black join.
- B. Card of milk,  
 Quicklime,  
 Camphor.

**For Coating Acid Troughs:—**

1 part pitch,  
 1 part rosin,  
 1 part plaster of Paris (perfectly dry),  
 Melted together.

**For Cold Tinning:—**

Tin + mercury:—Mix till soft and friable, clean with spirits of salt, and, while moist, rub on the above amalgam, and after the metal is tinned evaporate the mercury by heat.

*N.B.*—Avoid using the above for dishes or pans.

**For Cold Silvering:—**

1 part chloride of silver,  
 3 parts pearlash,  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  parts common salt,  
 1 part whiting.

Clean the metal with soft leather or cork, moisten the metal with water, and rub on the above. After the metal is silvered, wash in hot water slightly alkaline.

PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS, BY VARIOUS AUTHORITIES.													
Name.	Specific gravity.	Melting points in degrees Fahrenheit.	Contraction of parts of an inch per lineal foot from the fluid to the average temperature in solid state.	Ultimate cohesive strength of an inch sq. prism in tons.	Scale of wire-drawing ductility.	Scale of laminable ductility.	Ratio of hardness.	Scale as conductors of electricity.	Ratio of power in the conduction of heat.	Name.	Stones, Earths, &c.		
											Specific gravity.	Weight of a cubic foot in lbs.	Cubic feet in a ton.
Platinum	19.00	3280	—	—	3	5	—	—	3.8	Marble, average	2720	175.00	13
Pure Gold	19.258	2016	—	—	1	1	1.5	3	10.0	Grauwacke	26.7	165.98	134
Mercury	13.500	—	—	—	8	1	—	—	—	Portland stone	2.01	162.56	135
Lead	11.352	612	—	—	1	1	1.0	—	—	Portland "	2.70	160.02	14
Pure Silver	10.474	1773	—	—	1	3	2.4	6	9.7	Brillstone	2.74	159.62	14
Bismuth.	9.832	476	—	—	1	2	2.0	2	—	Flaming stone	2.81	159.03	144
Copper, cast	8.788	1996	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Gravel	2.65	157.69	15
" wrought.	8.919	—	—	—	5	3	9.8	1	5.9	Gravel, 8th Stone	2.62	157.69	15
Brass, cast	7.824	2500	—	—	8	01	to any degree	—	8.6	Gravel, 1st Stone	2.73	153.93	163
" sheet	8.806	—	—	—	6	6	—	—	—	Chalk, Brit.	2.581	153.81	163
Iron, cast	7.204	2786	—	—	3	7	to any degree	—	—	Brick, Scotch	2.00	125.00	17
" bar	7.790	—	—	—	—	—	to any degree	—	—	Coal, Newcastle	1.370	81.15	274
Steel, soft	7.833	—	—	—	4	8	4.7	4	3.7	" Stafford-shire	1.240	79.37	274
" hard	7.816	—	—	—	—	—	to any degree	—	—	" Canal	1.238	77.37	29
Tin, cast	7.291	442	—	—	8	4	1.2	5	3.0				
Zinc, cast	7.190	773	—	—	7	8	1.6	1	3.6				

IMPERIAL STANDARD WIRE-GAUGE OF SIZES, WEIGHTS, LENGTHS,  
AND BREAKING STRAINS OF IRON WIRE, PREPARED BY  
THE IRON AND STEEL WIRE MANUFACTURERS' ASSOCIATION.

Size on Wire Gauge.	DIAMETER.		Sectional Area in square inches.	WEIGHT OF.		Length of cwt.	BREAKING STRAINS.		Size on Wire Gauge.
	Inch.	Milles.		100 Yards.	Mile C.		Annihil.	Height.	
7/0	·500	12·7	·1963	lbs. 193 4	3404	58	10470	15700	7/0
6/0	·464	11·8	·1691	166·5	2930	67	9017	13525	6/0
5/0	·432	11	·1466	144·4	2541	78	7814	11785	5/0
4/0	·400	10·2	·1257	123·8	2179	91	6702	10052	4/0
3/0	·372	9·4	·1087	107·1	1885	105	5796	8694	3/0
2/0	·348	8·8	·0951	93·7	1619	120	5072	7608	2/0
1/0	·324	8·2	·0824	81·2	1429	138	4397	6595	1/0
1	·300	7·6	·0707	69·6	1225	161	3770	5655	1
2	·276	7	·0598	58·9	1037	190	3190	4785	2
3	·252	6·4	·0499	49·1	864	228	2660	3990	3
4	·232	5·9	·0423	41·6	732	269	2254	3381	4
5	·212	5·4	·0353	34·8	612	322	1883	2824	5
6	·192	4·9	·0290	28·5	502	393	1544	2316	6
7	·176	4·5	·0243	24	422	467	1298	1946	7
8	·160	4·1	·0206	19·8	348	566	1072	1608	8
9	·144	3·7	·0163	16	282	700	869	1303	9
10	·128	3·3	·0129	12·7	223	882	687	1030	10
11	·116	3	·0106	10·4	183	1077	564	845	11
12	·104	2·6	·0085	8·4	148	1333	454	680	12
13	·092	2·3	·0066	6·5	114	1723	355	532	13
14	·080	2	·0050	5	88	2240	268	402	14
15	·072	1·8	·0041	4	70	2800	218	326	15
16	·064	1·6	·0032	3·2	56	3500	172	257	16
17	·056	1·4	·0025	2·4	42	4667	131	197	17
18	·048	1·2	·0018	1·8	32	6222	97	145	18
19	·040	1	·0013	1·2	21	9333	67	100	19
20	·036	0·9	·0010	1	18	14200	55	82	20

# INDEX

Acetone, 83.

Acids, 88; sulphuric, 89; nitric, 89; nitrous, 89; hydrochloric, 89.

Acid troughs, receipt for coating, 137.

Alch metal, 37.

Air furnace sometimes used, 10; how it differs from ordinary melting furnace, 10.

Alloying, 29.

Alloys, 31; of copper and zinc, 31; how formed, 32; of copper and tin, 31; copper with lead, 36; compounds for special work, 36; white alloys, 37. shakdo, a Japanese alloy, 38; American, 38; use of arsenic in, 38; 80% , 58.

Alloys of metals and alloys, 74  
ending, 55.

Annotta, 86.

Antimony sulphide of, 85.

Arsenic, 83; use in alloys, 38; reful, 39; tersulphide of, 85.

Austey's patent crucibles, 12.

Bases and salts, 83.

Best metal or bronze, see *Bronze*.

Bells moulded in loam, 25.

Berlin tables, 12.

Bichloride of platinum, 83.

Bismuth solders, table of, 58.

Blacklead, 77.

"Blue pots," 13.

Books of the workshop, 131; casters', 131; moulding and casting shops expenses book, 133; the result book, 133; the dipping and lacquering book, 134; the finishers' book, 135; the time and material book, 136.

Borax, 83.

Brass, how formed, 32; sharpness and hardness of, 43; table showing proportions of copper and zinc and results, 33; recovery of, from ashes and sweepings of foundry, 90; weight of, 92; tables of weights of sheet brass, 93; of cast brass, 94; of round cast rods, 95; of brass wire, 95; of pickup brass tube, 95; of spiral brass tube, 95; of fluted brass tube, 96; of square bar brass, 96; of brass rails, 96.

Brass-foundry, general construction of, 1.

Brass letters, receipt for cementing them to glass windows, 136.

Brass ordnance, 26.

Brittleness of metals, 31.

Bronze, how formed, 34; table of proportions and results, 34; Japanese, 35; Fontanemyreault's, 35; colouring, 69.

Bronzing, 62; German process, 64.

Bronzing liquids, 67; for brass, 67 for copper, 68; for zinc, 68.

Burnishing, 54.

Cape aloes, 86.

Casters' book, 131.

Casting shop, arrangement of, 3.

Casting shop expenses book, 133.

Casts, various substances used for taking, 9.

Cementing brass letters to glass windows, 136.

Chalk, 78.

Chasing, 53.

Chemical analysis of metals and alloys, 71; how to dissolve, 74; to precipitate, 75; reduction, 75; to separate and determine, 76.

Chloride of zinc, 83.

Chucks, 40.

Classified list of substances used by brassfounders, 77; minerals, 79; metals, 80; bases and salts, 83; gums, resins, and colouring substances, 86; solvents, acids, and oils, 88; sawdusts, 89.

Clay, how modelled, 6; fire-clay, 12.

Cleansing, 56.

Clouding, 54.

Coating acid troughs, 137.

Coke as fuel, 13.

Cold silvering, receipt for, 137.

Cold tinning, receipt for, 137.

Colouring and dipping room, arrangement of, 5.

Colouring bronze, 69.

Combs, screw, 45.

Copper, 80; recovery of, from the dipping liquid, 91.

Copper and zinc, alloy of, 31; proportions and results, 33.

Copper and tin, alloy of, 34; propor-

- tions and results, 34; with zinc, lead, and iron, proportions and results, 35.
- Copper, nitrate of, 84.
- Copper, weights of, 97; tables of sheet copper, 98; of plates of copper, 98; of square bar copper, 98; of round bar copper, 99; of copper tubes, 99; of copper balls, 99.
- Core boxes, 23; how to dispense with, 24.
- Cores, 22, false, 23; should be vented, 24; must be dried, 25.
- Core sand, 18; to give consistency to, 24.
- Counter-sinking, 45.
- Cream of tartar, 84.
- Crochets, 78.
- Crucibles, 12; common, 12; Berlin, 12; Stourbridge, 12; Austey's patent, 12; blue pots, 13.
- Crucible tongs, 13.
- Cyanide of potassium, 84.
- Decimals, tables for conversions into, 106; ounces into decimal parts of a pound, 106; pounds into decimal parts of one hundredweight, 107; square inches into decimal parts of one square foot, 107; Birmingham wire gauge into decimal parts of one inch, 108; surface of tubes one foot long by diameter into decimal parts of square feet, 108.
- Dipping, 61.
- Dipping and lacquering book, 131.
- Dipping and colouring room, arrangement of, 5.
- Dissolving metals, 74.
- Dragon's blood, 86.
- Dressing room, arrangement of, 4.
- Drying stove, 14.
- Ductility of metals, 30; order of, 30.
- Emery, 78.
- Emery bell, 50.
- Expenses book for moulding and casting shops, 133.
- Facing the sand, 18.
- Ferrocyanide of potassium, 84.
- Filing, 47; machine, 48.
- Finishers' book, 135.
- Finishing shop, arrangement of, 4.
- Fire-clay, how composed, 12; substitute for, 13.
- Flowers, moulding, 27.
- Fontainebleau's bronzes, 85.
- Fuel for furnaces and stoves, 13.
- Furnaces for brassfounders, 10; ordinary melting furnace, 10; stove furnace, 11; gas blast furnace, 11; fuel for, 13.
- Fusibility of metals, 29; table showing degrees of heat, 39.
- Gamboge, 87.
- Gas-blast furnace, 11.
- Glass, receipt for fixing plates to, 137 for cementing brass letters to, 136.
- Grinding, 49; wet, 49; dry, 49.
- Gum Arabic, 87; British, 87.
- Gutta-percha used for taking impressions, 9.
- Hundredweight reckoner, from 3d. to 1s. 6d. per pound, 108—130.
- Hypsulphate of soda, 84.
- Insects, moulding, 27.
- Iron, nitrate of, 84; perchloride of, 84; peroxide of, 84; weights of, 97; tables of sheet iron, 104; of plates of iron, 105; of square bar iron, 105; of round rod iron, 105; of flat iron, 106.
- Japanese bronzes, 84, 85.
- Kara kane, 35.
- Kel-metal, 36.
- Lac, 87.
- Lacquer dishes and brushes, 72.
- Lacquer room, arrangements of, 5.
- Lacquering, 70; materials, 71; effect of light and heat, 71; book, 134.
- Lacquer, table of, 74.
- Lathes, 39; chucks, 40; rests, 41; pop or puppet head, 42.
- Lathe boring, widening, and counter-sinking, 45.
- Lathe, horizontal, 7.
- Lathe turning tools for brass, 42; narrow tools, 42; broad tools, 42; springing, planing, and hollowing tools, 43; turning tools for other metals, 45; screws, 45; screw-combs, 46; Whitworth's tables for cutting screws, 47.
- Lathe work, 39; remarks on, 43.
- Lead, 81; tables of weights of, 103; of sheet lead, 103; of square bar lead, 103; of round bar lead, 103; of lead pipes, 104.
- Loam moulding, 28.
- Lustre, 29.
- Malleability of metals, 30; order of, 30.
- Matting, 53.
- Melting furnace, 11.
- Metal, receipt for fixing to leather, 137; to marble and stone, or wood, 137.
- Metals, methods of mixing and pouring, 28.
- Metals used by brassfounders, 50.
- Minerals used by brassfounders, 72.
- Modelling, 6; materials employed, 6; tools required, 7; horizontal lathe or turning-table, 7; clay, 8.

- Models in clay, 8; wood, 8; metal, 8;  
gutta-percha, 9; stucco, .  
Mould, flexible, how to make, 9; green  
sand, 25.  
Moulding boxes, 15.  
Moulding sand, 17.  
Moulding shop, arrangement of, 3; ex-  
pense book, 133.  
Moulding, apparatus and materials, 10  
sand for, 16; manipulation, 19; in  
loam, 25; bells, 25; statuary, 26;  
ornament, 25; thickness or reverse  
moulding, 27; screws, 27; odd sides,  
27; flowers, insects, &c., 27; mix-  
ing and pouring: etale 28.  
Moulding-tub and tools, 15.  
Muriate of zinc, 83; of tin, 81.  
Nitrate of copper, 84; of iron, 84.  
Nitric acid, 89.  
Nitrous acid, 89.  
Odd sides, 27.  
Oils, 89; sweet, 89; sperm, 89  
Ordinary casting, 26.  
Parting sand, 18.  
Pattern-making, 6.  
Pattern room, arrangement of, 2  
Pattern shop, arrangement of, 2.  
Perchloride of iron, 84.  
Peroxide of iron, hydrated, 81.  
Pickling, 61.  
Plaster of Paris, 78.  
Pipe-clay for modelling, 6.  
Polishing, 62.  
Pupit or puppet head, 42.  
Potash, 85; stannate of, 85.  
Potassium sulphocyanide of, 85;  
cyanide of, 84.  
Pot metal, 36.  
Protochloride of tin, 85.  
Pumice-stone, 78.  
Pyroætic ether, 88.  
Ready reckoner, hundredweight, 108,  
130.  
Receipts, 136-137.  
Resin, 87.  
Rests for lathe work, 41.  
Result book, 133.  
Reverse moulding, 27.  
Revolving box, 51.  
Rock sand, 18.  
Rotten-stone, 79.  
Saffron, 88.  
Sal-ammoniac, 86.  
Salt cake, use of, 91.  
Salts, 83.  
Sand for moulding, 16, 80; composi-  
tion of, 17; where obtained, 17; core  
sand, 18; parting sand, 18; facing  
the sand, 18.  
Sandarac, 88.  
Sawdust, 89.  
Screw combs, 46.  
Screws, non-ling, 27; making with  
lathe, 45; mode of cutting, 46;  
Whitworth's tables for cutting, 47.  
Shakdo, 38.  
Solder, 85.  
Soldering, 56; soft, 56; table of solder  
alloys, 58; hard, 58.  
Solvents, 88.  
Speculum alloys, 39.  
Spelter, 82.  
Sperm oil, 89.  
Spirits of wine, 87.  
Stannate of potash, 85.  
Statuary, moulding, 26.  
Sterro metal, 37.  
Stove furnace, 11.  
Stoves for drying, 14.  
Stucco employed in modelling,  
Sulphide of antimony, 8  
Sulphocyanide of potassium, 85.  
Sulphur, 76.  
Sulphuretted hydrogen, 89.  
Sulphuric acid, 89.  
Tenuity of metals, 30; order of, 31.  
Tersulphide of arsenic, 85.  
Thickness moulding, 27.  
Time and material book, 136.  
Tin, 82; muriate of, 81; protochloride  
of, 85; weights of, 101; tables of  
plates of tin, 101; of ordinary block-  
tin tubes, 101; of tin-rod plates, 102  
Tongs, crucible, 13.  
Tools for modelling, 7; for lathe-turn-  
ing, 42.  
Weight of brass, 29, 92; tables of, 93,  
94.  
Weights of copper, zinc, tin, and iron,  
97.  
White alloys, 37.  
White-lead, 86.  
Whiting, 80.  
Whitworth's tables for screws, 47.  
Wood, models made in, 8.  
Wood patterns, 9.  
Workshop, books for, 131.  
Zinc or spelter, 82; chloride or muriate  
of, 83; weights of, 97; table of  
sheet zinc, 100; of plates of zinc,  
100; of square bar zinc, 100; of  
round rod zinc, 101.